



SOUTHEASTERN
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY

CATALOG 2004-2005



SOUTHEASTERN
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY

CATALOG 2004-2005

2004-2005 Catalog



SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Daniel L. Akin
President

Editor
L. Russ Bush, III
Academic Vice President
Dean of the Faculty

Assistant Editor
Sheldon H. Alexander
Registrar
Assistant to the Dean

A Seminary of the Southern Baptist Convention

President's Message



Dr. Daniel L. Akin

"...whatever you do, do everything for God's glory." (1 Corinthians 10:31).

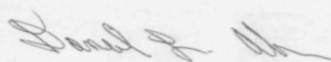
God saves us for service. Ephesians 2:10 teaches us that we are "created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared ahead of time so that we should walk in them." From among His servants God also calls and raises up ministers who will serve His church; ministers who will feed the sheep (1 Peter 5:2), do the work of an evangelist (2 Timothy 4:5), and faithfully "testify to the gospel of God's grace" (Acts 20:24).

A call to ministry is a call to prepare. A sound and balanced theological education is essential and not optional. Southeastern Seminary sees its assignment as preparing God-called ministers for the work of ministry which God has for them. Our goal is to help our students wed the head, the heart, and the hands in faithful service to our Lord Jesus Christ in fulfilling the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20). We are committed to providing a biblical, theological and practical education that is characterized by academic excellence and Christian faithfulness.

We want to serve the church of Jesus Christ in training her ministers in "correctly teaching the word of truth" (2 Timothy 2:15) as they take their stand upon the inerrant and infallible Word of God, and as they "contend for the faith that was delivered to the saints" (Jude 3).

As we move into the 21st century, it is imperative that the church knows both what it believes and why it believes. We must "always be ready to give a defense to anyone who asks you for a reason for the hope that is in you" (1 Peter 3:15). It is to this end that Southeastern Seminary has brought together a godly, gifted and passionate faculty to equip its students "for the training of the saints in the work of ministry, to build up the body of Christ." (Ephesians 4:12).

All that we do is to be for the glory of God. A vision for God's glory in all things is the compass that guides and directs our path at Southeastern. If God has called you to the gospel ministry, we pledge to pray for you, walk with you and prepare you for that place of service God has purposed and planned just for you. Southeastern Seminary is a great place to come and study. We invite you to join us in the most exciting endeavor this side of heaven.



Daniel L. Akin
President

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Statement of Institutional Purpose	4
I. Articles of Faith	5
The Abstract of Principles	6
Baptist Faith and Message 2000	9
II. General Information	15
Academic Calendar	16
Introduction	21
Campus and Facilities	24
Seminary Community Life	31
Statement of Student's Rights & Responsibilities	36
Student's Role & Participation in Campus Policy	37
III. Admissions	39
Admission Policy	40
Fees and Expenses	42
Student Financial Assistance	44
Special Scholarships and Aid Funds	46
Housing Information	48
IV. Academics	51
Academic Policies and Procedures	52
Field Ministries & Ministry Referral	61
Alumni Association	61
The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies	62
V. General Theological Programs	63
Certificate in Women's Studies	64
Certificate in Mission Studies	65
Church Music Certificate	66
Church Music Diploma	67
Master of Theological Studies	69
Master of Arts (Christian Studies)	71
VI. Master of Arts Programs	73
Master of Arts in Christian Education	74
Master of Arts in Christian School Administration	75
Master of Arts in Church Music	76
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling	79
Master of Arts (Christian Ethics)	81
VII. Master of Divinity Program	83
Ministry Track	84
Advanced Standing	85
Advanced Biblical Studies	86
Women's Studies	87
Christian Education	88
Biblical Counseling	90
Christian Apologetics	92
Evangelism	93
Worship Leadership	94
International Church Planting	95
North American Church Planting	96
VIII. Advanced Programs	99
Master of Theology	100
Doctor of Ministry	105
Doctor of Philosophy	108
IX. Course Descriptions	113
X. Directory	151
Appendices	167
Index	177

STATEMENT OF INSTITUTIONAL PURPOSE

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary prepares men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries.

Identity and Values—Southeastern is an institution of higher learning established and supported by the Southern Baptist Convention. The Seminary has a College program and a Seminary program, both of which operate as integral parts of the institution. The Institution maintains an administration and faculty whose convictions and calling reflect consistent adherence to the institution's *Abstract of Principles* and the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000*. Southeastern's administration and faculty are qualified by personal commitment to Christ, by academic preparation, and by personal and professional experience to provide guidance in spiritual, intellectual, and practical endeavors.

Through its administration and faculty, Southeastern offers a program of undergraduate and graduate instruction and personal disciplines, preparing men and women for Christian ministry and service consistent with the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000* in churches, on mission fields, in schools, colleges, seminaries, and through other Christian ministries throughout the world. Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of the Seminary, houses an undergraduate and a graduate program that lays a strong foundation in classical studies and in a range of educational disciplines. The graduate programs of the Seminary focus on theological education and on the professional skills needed for vocational ministries. Southeastern's purpose is implemented through campus-based and off-campus programs of academic studies and practical preparation for ministry.

Academic Studies—Southeastern seeks to prepare men and women by helping them discern, defend, and proclaim God's revealed truth. Southeastern pursues high academic standards in providing courses of study in a range of academic disciplines. A contribution of Southeastern is its emphasis in all of its programs on understanding the Bible and the history, content, and contemporary relevance of the Christian faith. Southeastern is committed to the inerrancy and sufficiency of the Bible as the foundation for effective Christian ministry and service.

Practical Preparation—Southeastern emphasizes an intelligent and intentional evangelism in obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ's commission to make disciples of all nations. Spiritual development in Christlikeness and Bible-based theological studies will produce a compassionate desire to minister to the human suffering caused by individual, social, and spiritual evils. Both the seminary and the college programs provide practical preparation for a wide variety of Christian ministries, with special focus on proclaiming the Gospel and extending the ministry of the local church.

SEBTS VISION STATEMENT

Vision: The mission of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is to equip, train, and mobilize God-called men and women to impact the world for Christ. We accept the commission and the challenge from Southern Baptist churches to prepare God-called men and women spiritually, theologically, and practically to "contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints" and to fulfill the Great Commission in all the world. To that end, Southeastern desires to see every student verbally sharing witness to Jesus Christ both here and in global settings where each student has the opportunity to grow in understanding and awareness of the diversity and complexity of a world that needs that witness so urgently.

Southeastern seeks to instill unqualified faith in and voluntary obedience to the person and work of Jesus Christ and a commitment to the Bible as the inerrant, authoritative, and sufficient Word of God. Fostering spiritual growth in the grace and knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ as essential preparation for Christian ministry and service, Southeastern will encourage the formation of Christian thought and character in the pursuit of God's calling. Such formation will require a close, personal walk with Jesus Christ through seeking and following the guidance of the Holy Spirit in accordance with Scripture.

I.

Articles of Faith

THE ABSTRACT OF PRINCIPLES

This Abstract of Principles was originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

- I. **The Scriptures.**
The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith and obedience.
- II. **God.**
There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.
- III. **The Trinity.**
God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.
- IV. **Providence.**
God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.
- V. **Election.**
Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.
- VI. **The Fall of Man.**
God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.
- VII. **The Mediator.**
Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.
- VIII. **Regeneration.**
Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.
- IX. **Repentance.**
Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

X. Faith.

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

XI. Justification.

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

XII. Sanctification.

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

XIV. The Church.

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all his true disciples, and in him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline and worship which he hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

XV. Baptism.

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

XVI. The Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by his churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge and renewal of their communion with him, and of their church fellowship.

XVII. The Lord's Day.

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

XIX. The Resurrection.

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

XX. The Judgment.

God hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

THE BAPTIST FAITH AND MESSAGE 2000

The Baptist Faith and Message was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in June 2000. It is a revision of similar confessions adopted in 1925 and 1963.

I. Scripture

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

- A. **God the Father.** God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.
- B. **God the Son.** Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.
- C. **God the Holy Spirit.** The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

- A. **Regeneration**, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.
- B. **Justification** is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.
- C. **Sanctification** is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.
- D. **Glorification** is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Notes

II.

General Information

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2004 - 2006

Summer 2004

- May 24 - 28**
D.Min. Intensives. Reading Week for Summer School Session I.
- May 28**
Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.
- May 30 - June 9***
May Term Classes
- June 1 - 11***
Summer School Session I.
- June 15 - 16**
SBC - Indianapolis, IN
- June 21 - 25**
Reading Week for Summer School Session II.
- June 29 - July 9***
Summer School Session II.
- July 12 - 16**
Reading Week for Summer School Session III.
- July 20 - 30***
Summer School Session III.
- August 9 - 13**
D.Min. Intensives.

Fall 2004

- August 17 - 18**
Faculty Workshop.
- August 19 - 20**
Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.
- August 23**
Classes begin.
- August 24**
Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.
- August 31**
Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.
- September 6**
Labor Day - Seminary closed. Monday classes do not meet.
- September 14**
Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).
- October 4 - 9**
Fall Break.
- October 25 - 26**
Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.
- October 25**
Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation.
- November 22 - 27**
Thanksgiving Recess.
- November 29**
Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

December 4

Music Division Concert
8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel

December 6 - 10

D.Min. Intensive V

December 11

Last day of classes.
Seminary Choir Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel.

December 13 - 17

Exam Week.

December 17

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel.

December 18

Commencement Exercises, 9:00 a.m.

Spring 2005

January 11 - 21*

January Inter-term

January 24 - 25

Ph.D. Entrance Exams

January 24 - 28

D.Min. Intensive

January 27 - 28

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.

January 31

Classes begin.

February 1

Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

February 7 - 11

D.Min. Intensive I

February 8

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

February 22

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

March 9

Application deadline for Th.M.

March 15 - 17

Spring Conference.

March 21 - 26

Easter Recess - classes do not meet.

March 27

Easter Sunday.

April 11

Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation.

April 11 - 12

Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

April 18 - 23

Spring Break

* Some classes may have a different dates to start and finish. Please contact the Registrar's Office for information.

May 9 - 13

D.Min. Intensive V

May 13

Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.

May 16

Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

May 20

Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.

May 21

Last day of classes.

May 23 - 27

Exam Week.

May 27

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel.

May 28

Commencement Exercises, 9:00 a.m.

Summer 2005**May 28**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.

May 30 - June 3

D.Min. Intensives.
Reading Week for Summer School Session I.

June 7 - 17*

Summer School Session I.

June 21 - 22

SBC-Nashville, TN

June 27 - July 1

Reading Week for Summer School Session II.

July 4

Independence Day - Seminary closed.

July 5 - 15*

Summer School Session II.

July 18 - 22

Reading Week for Summer School Session III.

July 26 - August 5*

Summer School Session III.

August 8 - 12

D.Min. Intensives.

Fall 2005**August 16 - 17**

Faculty Workshop.

August 18 - 19

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.
Examinations for Advanced Standing.

August 22

Classes begin.

August 23

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

August 30

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.

September 5

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet.

September 13

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing

from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

October 3 - 8

Fall Break.

October 10 - 11

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

October 31

Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation.

November 21 - 26

Thanksgiving Recess.

December 5

Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

December 10

Last day of classes.
Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel.

December 12 - 16

Exam Week.

December 16

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel.

December 17

Commencement Exercises, 9:00 a.m.

Spring 2006**January 10 - 20***

January Inter-term

January 23 - 24

Ph.D. Entrance Exams

January 23 - 27

D.Min. Intensive

January 26 - 27

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.
Examinations for Advanced Standing.

January 30

Classes begin.

January 31

Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

February 7

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

February 21

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

March 6 - 10

Spring Recess.

March 9

Application deadline for Th.M.

March 14 - 16

Spring Conference.

April 10 - 11

Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

April 12

Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation.

April 14 - 21

Easter Recess - classes do not meet.

April 16

Easter Sunday.

* Some classes may have a different dates to start and finish. Please contact the Registrar's Office for information.

- May 10**
Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.
- May 12**
Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.
- May 19**
Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.
- May 20**
Last day of classes.
- May 22 - 26**
Exam Week.
- May 26**
Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel.
- May 27**
Commencement Exercises, 9:00 a.m.

Summer 2006

- May 28**
Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.
- May 29 - June 2**
D.Min. Intensives.
- May 30 - June 9***
May Term.
- June 13 - 14**
SBC - Greensboro, NC.
- June 20 - 30***
Summer School Session I.
- July 3 - 7**
Reading Week for Summer School Session II.
- July 4**
Independence Day - Seminary closed.
- July 11 - July 21***
Summer School Session II.
- July 24 - 28**
Reading Week for Summer School Session III.
- August 1 - 11***
Summer School Session III.
- August 7 - 11**
D.Min. Intensives.

Fall 2006

- August 15 - 16**
Faculty Workshop.
- August 17 - 18**
Orientation and Matriculation for new students.
Examinations for Advanced Standing.
- August 21**
Classes begin.

August 22

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

August 29

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.

September 4

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Monday classes do not meet.

September 12

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

October 2 - 7

Fall Break.

October 9 - 10

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

October 27

Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation.

November 20 - 25

Thanksgiving Recess.

December 1

Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

December 2

Music Division Concert.
8:00 pm Binkley Chapel

December 4 - 8

D.Min. Intensive.

December 9

Last day of classes.
Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel.

December 11 - 15

Exam Week.

December 15

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel.

December 16

Commencement Exercises, 9:00 a.m.

* Some classes may have a different dates to start and finish. Please contact the Registrar's Office for information.

2004 CALENDAR

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29						

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

2005 CALENDAR

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

2006 CALENDAR

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

INTRODUCTION

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). The Seminary is governed by a Board of Trustees elected by the Convention. Trustees elect the President, President's Cabinet (the Vice Presidents and Dean of the Faculty), and the Faculty; and Trustees approve the budget, official documents, and personnel policies; and Trustees authorize legal transactions, academic policies and administrative guidelines for the school. The Seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses from the SBC's Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school within the Seminary that offers undergraduate and graduate programs that supplement the graduate and professional theological education provided by the Seminary.

Location

Wake Forest, N.C. is home to the approximately 300-acre campus of Southeastern.



The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham, both centers of education and business. Coupled with Chapel Hill, the three cities comprise an area known as the Research Triangle of North Carolina. The vibrant Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke, The University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, and North

Carolina State. Wake Forest is on US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham International Airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85, 40 and 540.

Campus Visits for Prospective Students

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see seminary housing, visit classes, and meet other students, professors, and administrators. Accommodations and meals will be made available to prospective students for up to two days without charge. To make reservations for a visit, please call toll free:

1 (800) 2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317)

History

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary became a reality on May 19, 1950, by a vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago, Ill. To house the Seminary, the Convention purchased the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, N.C. — recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful in the South. But more than beauty, the campus claimed a Baptist heritage. The property was originally obtained in 1832 by the Baptists of North Carolina in order to build a college for educating ministers.

Trustees elected by the Convention secured a charter and adopted the *Abstract of Principles* as the Seminary's Articles of Faith. Next they elected the Seminary's first president, Dr. Sydnor L. Stealey.

In the Fall of 1951, Southeastern began classes. Opening day (September 12) was attended by 85 students and three faculty members. The Seminary met in the classroom building now known as Appleby Hall on the Wake Forest campus. At first, the Seminary offered only a basic theological program leading to a Bachelor of Divinity degree.

In 1956, when Wake Forest College moved to its new location in Winston-Salem, N.C.,

Southeastern inherited the rest of the Wake Forest campus which covered 500 acres and consisted of more than twelve major buildings. The number of faculty members and students grew and plans to remodel and renovate buildings were initiated. In 1957, Southeastern instituted a summer school session.

In 1958, the Seminary achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

In 1963, after 13 years of devoted service, Dr. Stealey retired and Dr. Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575 and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Dr. Binkley's leadership, the Seminary continued the renovation program begun by Dr. Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed, and 13 new buildings were constructed and paid for — all during Dr. Binkley's administration.

Dr. Binkley also guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the Bachelor of Divinity degree became the Master of Divinity degree; the Master of Religious Education and the Doctor of Ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. Furthermore, he inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

Southeastern's third president, Dr. W. Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663 with 24 elected faculty members. His was an era of progress for the Seminary. The Certificate of Theology was restructured in 1976 and became the Associate of Divinity degree. In 1977, the Emery B. Denny Building which houses the Library was modernized and enlarged. And, in 1978, Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

To meet the needs of an ever-increasing married student population, the Seminary constructed 100 townhouse-style apartments in 1979. Renovation of Lea Laboratory, now known as Broyhill Hall, was begun in 1980. In 1982, the ground floor of Binkley Chapel was transformed into classrooms.

Enrollment increased to 1,392 in 1983 with a faculty of 36. The modernization of Adams Hall in 1984 provided the Seminary with more classrooms, seminar rooms, an auditorium, and a photography darkroom. The Ledford Center, a \$2.5 million complex completed in 1986, provided a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna and exercise rooms.

Dr. Lolley resigned in the fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Dr. Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Dr. Drummond led an administrative restructuring of the Seminary in 1988 and in the establishment of the Center for Great Commission Studies in 1991. Reconstruction of the perimeter rock wall, replacement of the brick walkways, and a major refurbishment of administrative and faculty offices also were begun. Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerrancy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the Seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992.

For the academic year 1990-1991, the enrollment stood at 784, with 27 elected faculty members. President Drummond retired in the Spring of 1992.

Trustees elected Dr. Paige Patterson as the fifth president of the institution in 1992. Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in 1991-1992 to more than 2,300 in 2003-2004. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan.

In the fall of 1994, Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established as a school of Southeastern Seminary. The Baccalaureate program began in January of 1995, and the Associate of Divinity program became part of the college curriculum. In April 2000, by action of the Board of Trustees, the name of the college was changed to Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Innovative seminary programs in Counseling and International Church Planting and a Doctor of Philosophy degree were inaugurated in 1995. New programs in Women's Studies and



Advanced Biblical Studies were begun in 1998, along with an expanded undergraduate program. Programs in Christian School Administration, North American Church Planting, and a new Master's degree in Theological Studies began in 1999.

Curriculum revisions in 2001 strengthened both the M.Div. and M.A. programs by adding a required course on Marriage and Family. In the same year, Trustees supplemented the confessional stance of the school by adding the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000* to the By-Laws. 2002 saw expanded off-campus programs, and a new Master of Arts program (Christian Studies). Completion of a self-study leading to reaffirmation of accreditation and approval of a new masters program in ethics were noted in 2003. Patterson also led the school to embark on a \$50-million campaign looking toward a new student center, classrooms, a new fine arts center, and new library.

In January 2004, Trustees elected Daniel L. Akin as the Seminary's sixth president. His leadership has brought many innovations while at the same time providing a sense of effective continuity for Southeastern's theological identity. The most immediate change was a revision of the basic Master of Divinity program and the Master of Theology degree that strengthened the Seminary's emphasis on biblical and theological studies while maintaining the strength of the previous emphasis on missions and evangelism. President Akin also renewed the emphasis on expository preaching in masters and doctoral studies.

Statement on Accreditation

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103: Telephone number 412-788-6505).

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097: Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award associate, bachelors, masters, and doctoral degrees.

Disclaimer Statements

This catalog sets forth Seminary policies as of the date of publication. However, Southeastern reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the Seminary's Faculty, Administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fiscal practice. The Seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

This catalog is not to be in any way construed as a contract between the institution and any student or group of students or alumni.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination, or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the Seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.

CAMPUS AND FACILITIES

Even though Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a history covering only five decades, the campus has a heritage spanning more than 150 years. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615-acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers.

The institution they established became Wake Forest College and in 1950, more than a century later, the Wake Forest campus was purchased by the Southern Baptist Convention as the home of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

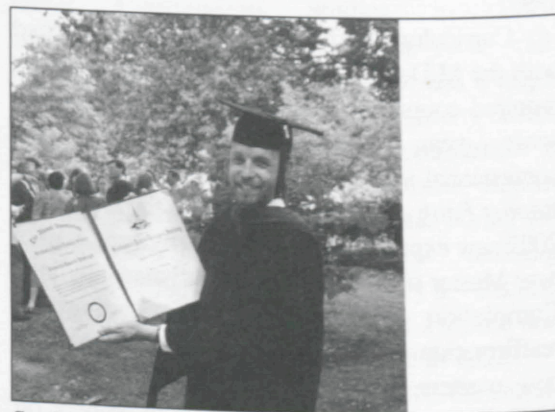
Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples, and other varieties of trees. There is also an abundance of azaleas, camellias, sasanquas, dogwoods, and flowering fruit trees.

As a result, the campus offers resplendent views all year around, but especially in the fall and spring. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, part of a magnificent grove near the plantation house, still stand on the Southeastern campus. In fact, this grove was called Wake Forest and gave the town its name.

Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College president Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990-1994.

Through the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies, and an array of flowers. The original Wake Forest College buildings have been renovated, and new ones have been added. Yet, with each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the Class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546.00 and has been expanded as funds have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo which was placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden's landscaping design is based on the classical gardens of peace and solitude found throughout the Orient. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Hall, the Shaw House, and Stephens-Mackie Hall.



Stealey Hall

Stealey Hall was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956 it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the Seminary's first president, Dr. S. L. Stealey.

Appleby Hall was begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II. From 1951 to 1956, this building housed the new Seminary. It was remodeled, and in 1962, renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. It contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices, and a newly furnished lecture room, named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea. Appleby Hall provides the offices and classrooms of Southeastern College.



Binkley Chapel

Adams Hall, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School (now the Bowman Gray School of Medicine). Renovated in 1956, it served as a classroom building for the Seminary. In 1984 it underwent a complete modernization, with additional stairwells, an elevator, air conditioning, and other modern conveniences. In the fall of 1984, it was dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

Binkley Chapel commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, N.C. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named the chapel in honor of the Seminary's second president, Dr. Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five modern classrooms and church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas. In 1987, the chapel organ was renovated and enlarged to 70 ranks by the Schantz Organ Company, Orrville, Ohio. In 1998, the chapel platform was remodeled.

The Emory B. Denny Building was constructed by the Seminary in 1958 to replace the old Heck-Williams Building (1878) which was razed in 1957. In 1969, the Board of

Trustees named it in honor of Dr. Emery B. Denny, former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, a trustee of the Seminary and a longtime friend and supporter.

The Seminary Library, housed in the Emory B. Denny Building, is dynamically involved with faculty and students in the achievement of educational objectives. It provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students for the free and independent study which is stimulated by classroom, chapel, and other components of student life situations. Provided also is a broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural, and recreational interests of students, faculty, and their families.

A major building project, completed in 1977, has transformed the Library's Emory B. Denny Building into a modern facility, enlarged by fifty percent and redesigned functionally. Individual study-carrels and materials on open shelves are dispersed throughout the carpeted, air-conditioned building. Audiovisual facilities,



Denny Building houses the library for SEBTS.

microform readers and printers, a computer lab, group-study rooms, and photocopying equipment are also provided. In this setting, personal service is emphasized by a staff of seven full-time and twenty part-time persons.

The Library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items including books, periodical volumes, music scores, music recordings and audiovisual materials, microforms, computer software, and Baptist documents. SEBTS receives more than 1,100 periodicals titles. The

microforms, containing approximately 95,000 volumes of books, periodicals, and dissertations, make this young library's collection strong in Early American and Early British materials, including important Baptist history resources. The collection is adequate to serve all of the seminary's programs of study.

The resources and services of the Library are augmented greatly by the proximity of excellent university libraries and by an increase in both the scope and degree of cooperation with these libraries and others throughout the nation. As a charter member of the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET), the Library is using a shared computer facility by means of an online computer terminal. The Library also participates in the North Carolina Information Network.

In addition to funds allocated to the Seminary by the Southern Baptist Convention, the Library benefits from the generosity of many individuals and organizations. Each year, a number of cash gifts are received for the purchase of books. Eighty-four gifts, each of one thousand dollars or more, are providing endowment income for "memorial book shelves." Several gifts of private book collections have added significantly to the Library's strength. During the summer of 1995, the Library installed the Dynix Marquis Integral Library Automation System. This tool for bibliographical research enables all users to perform search and retrieve tasks via a personal computer.

Broyhill Hall is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. After the college moved, it was converted into a student center for the Seminary. In 1980 it was extensively renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, North Carolina. It now houses offices and the Hall of the Presidents.

Stephens-Mackie Hall was originally named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. George E. Mackie of Wake Forest. The building was renamed Stephens-Mackie Hall in October 1999 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Gerald K.

Stephens of Morganton, North Carolina. As charter members of the seminary's Board of Visitors, the Stephens have donated generously of their time and resources to further the work of God through Southeastern Seminary. Formerly, this facility served as the seminary's student center. Stephens-Mackie Hall has been designed and renovated as a professorial office complex.

The **Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center** was dedicated in October 2001, almost 2,000 years after Christ issued The Great Commission. This building houses the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, a 111-seat auditorium equipped with world-wide video conferencing technology, and 14 faculty offices. The center serves as the headquarters for Southeastern's mission effort. The light that shines forth from the cupola at night is a symbol of the light of the gospel penetrating the darkness of the world. The building is named in honor of Jim and Nancy Nell Jacumin of Icard, N.C. for their generous support of the project and the Seminary. It is also named in honor of the Jacumins' parents, Emile and Mamie Jacumin, and Roy and Muriel Simpson.

The Physical Plant is located across from the campus near downtown Wake Forest. It is within easy walking distance of the main campus and houses administrative offices and the air conditioning, electrical, plumbing, carpentry, paint, grounds, and environmental services shops, and the Housing Office.



Stephens-Mackie Hall



Intramural sports

The Ledford Center/Cannon Gymnasium is an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provide a comprehensive activities facility containing over 50,000 square feet. The three-floor complex includes a multi-use gymnasium, fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts, and locker/dressing rooms for women and men. In addition, there is a study room, a post office, game area, and "Our Daily

Bread" restaurant. Offices for administrators and the International Student Advisor are also located in the center. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F. Ledford of Raleigh, N.C. The gymnasium area has been named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts.

The Center for Health and Biblical Counseling was constructed by the Seminary in 1968 and contains offices for medical treatment and counseling services.

Wake Forest Baptist Church, organized in 1835, occupies the church building (1913) within the campus enclosure.

Magnolia Hill is the home of the President. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus. It was renovated and refurnished in 1975. An addition to the home was dedicated in April 2001 featuring a new library and living space. The house is the heart of Southeastern hospitality.

Purchased in 1960 and renovated in 1994, the **Manor House** ("House of Prophets"), near the main campus, provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.



Magnolia Hill



Fletcher Village

In 1996, the Seminary purchased the **Guest House** at 377 Durham Road to provide additional accommodations for prospective students and Seminary guests.

The Seminary has set aside apartments as **Missionary Housing** for the use of missionaries on furlough who wish to study at Southeastern. The Woman's Missionary Union of North Carolina, with the assistance of the WMUs of neighboring Baptist churches, have furnished these apartments located on Hipps Drive. An apartment has also been provided for Visiting Professors such as the Fletcher Professor of Missions.

The Athletic Field is located near the campus and is utilized for recreational activities such as softball, baseball, flag football, and soccer.



Flaherty Farms

Student Housing Areas

Fletcher Village Townhouses & Flats

Fletcher Village is a 110-unit apartment complex located less than a mile from the main campus. The first phase opened in the fall of 1998.

This complex contains:

- 2-bedroom, 1½-bath townhouses
- 2-bedroom, 1-bath flats
- 3-bedroom, 2½-bath townhouses

Apartments are available to married students only.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove, refrigerator and washer and dryer connections.
- All apartments are equipped with heat pumps for heating and cooling.
- Mini-blinds are furnished in the front and any side windows in each apartment.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- There are two unassigned/undesigned parking spaces for each apartment.
- Dumpsters are provided by the Seminary for trash disposal.

Flaherty Farms Apartments

Flaherty Farms is a 228-unit apartment complex located 1½ miles from the main campus. The first phase opened in the fall of 1998.

This complex contains:

- 2-bedroom, 2-bath apartments

3-bedroom, 2-bath apartments

Apartments are available to married and single students.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove, ice-making refrigerator, dishwasher and washer and dryer connections.
- Apartments are equipped with heat pumps for heating and cooling.
- Mini-blinds are furnished for all windows.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- There is one designated parking space for each apartment and unassigned/undesignated parking spaces for one other vehicle.
- A trash compactor is provided by the Seminary for trash disposal.

West Oak Apartments

West Oak is a 34-unit apartment complex located $\frac{3}{4}$ mile from the main campus. The apartments were built in 1986 and purchased by the Seminary in 1997.

This complex contains:

2-bedroom, 2-bath apartments

Apartments are available to married and single students.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove, refrigerator, dishwasher and stackable washer and dryer.
- All apartments are equipped with gas heat and air conditioning.
- Mini-blinds are furnished for all windows.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- There are two unassigned/undesignated parking spaces for each apartment.
- Dumpsters are provided by the Seminary for trash disposal.

McDowell Townhouses

McDowell is a 100-unit apartment complex located less than a mile from the main campus. The complex opened in 1979.

This complex contains:

2-bedroom, 1-bath townhouses

3-bedroom, 2-bath townhouses

Apartments are available to married and single students.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove, refrigerator, garbage disposal and washer and dryer connections.
- Apartments are equipped with heat pumps for heating and cooling.
- Blinds are not furnished.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- There are two unassigned/undesignated parking spaces for each apartment.
- Dumpsters are provided by the Seminary for trash disposal.

Duplex Apartments

The **Duplex Apartments**, 90 apartments in all, are located on W. Pine Ave., Rankin Ct., Judson Dr. and Rice Circle. All apartments are within easy walking distance of the main campus. The duplexes were built between 1959 and 1975.

The duplexes contain:

1-bedroom, 1-bath apartments

2-bedroom, 1-bath apartments

3-bedroom, 1½-bath townhouses.

Apartments are available to married and single students.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove, refrigerator and washer and dryer connections.
- All apartments are equipped with gas furnaces and air conditioning.
- Blinds are not furnished.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- There are two unassigned/undesignated parking spaces for each apartment.
- Dumpsters are provided by the Seminary for trash disposal.

Bostwick Hall

Bostwick Hall is a 25-unit apartment building located on the main campus. The building was built in 1926 and completely renovated in 1996.

This complex contains:

1-bedroom/1-bath apartments

Apartments are available to married and single students.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove and a refrigerator; but do not have washer and dryer connections. A laundry room is located in the basement of the building.
- All apartments are equipped with individual thermostats to control the building's heating and cooling units. The Seminary provides water, sewer and the electricity for heating and cooling.
- Mini-blinds are furnished for all windows.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- Parking is in a designated parking lot.
- Trash disposal is through outside trash receptacles provided by the Seminary.

Goldston Hall

Goldston Hall is a 21-unit apartment building located on the main campus. The building was built in 1946 and completely renovated in 2001.

This complex contains:

2-bedroom / 2-bath apartments

Apartments are available to single male students.

Features:

- All apartments have a stove and a refrigerator, but do not have washer and dryer connections. A laundry room is located in the basement of the building.
- All apartments are equipped with individual thermostats to control the building's heating and cooling units.
- Mini-blinds are furnished for all windows.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- Parking is in a designated parking lot.
- Trash disposal is through outside trash receptacles provided by the Seminary.

Shaw House

Shaw House is a 15-bed private residence owned by the Seminary and located adjacent to the main campus. This house contains eight bedrooms, three baths, a kitchen, dining room and living room with cable television. The house is used for male commuter housing.

Features:

- All rooms have two beds, a nightstand, two

desks, two desk chairs, two dressers, and two closets. A laundry room is located on the basement level.

- The house is equipped with heat pumps for heating and cooling.
- Mini-blinds are furnished.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- Parking is available on the street in front of the house.
- Trash disposal is through outside trash receptacles provided by the Seminary.

Lolley Dorm

Lolley Dorm is a 53-bed women's dorm located on the main campus. The dorm was built in 1965. This dorm contains 13 two-room suites with connecting baths, hall kitchens, a parlor with cable TV, a prayer room, visitation and recreation rooms. Lolley Dorm has a dorm manager who lives in the dorm.

The dorm is available to female students.

Features:

- All rooms have two beds, a nightstand, two desks, two desk chairs, two dressers, and two closets. A laundry room is located on each floor.
- All rooms are equipped with individual thermostats to control the building's heating and cooling units.
- Mini-blinds are furnished.
- Curtain rods are furnished for all windows.
- Parking is in a designated parking lot.
- Dumpsters are provided by the Seminary for trash disposal.

SEMINARY COMMUNITY LIFE

The Seminary seeks to develop the whole person through numerous opportunities both on and off campus. Organizations, special events, and campus facilities present a versatile mix of activities.

The Ledford Center, the heart of extracurricular campus life, complements the challenges of academic life. The center offers a multi-use gymnasium, fitness rooms, racquetball courts, game area, a book store, a study room, postal service, a copy center, and a snack bar. A nine-hole golf course is also situated near the campus.

The town of Wake Forest offers public parks, swimming pools, and summer recreation programs. The larger community, encompassing Raleigh and the Research Triangle, offers a year-round variety of cultural, leisure, athletic, and educational options.

Worship

As Binkley Chapel is the center of the campus, so worship is the center of seminary life. Southeastern is known for its exciting and

inspiring chapel services. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students and guest speakers, chapel services are held at 10 a.m. each Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday while classes are in session during the fall and spring semesters. On selected days, missionary speakers, scholars, and other Christian leaders inspire the entire community with special lectures and addresses.

Opportunities for Ministry

A majority of Southeastern students find remunerative employment in the churches within a 200-mile radius of the Seminary. Although the Denominational Relations/Referral Office offers assistance to every student who wishes the opportunity for ministry, it cannot guarantee a position to any student.

Southeastern students minister in hospitals, prisons, shopping centers, rest homes, campgrounds, schools, churches, colleges and other institutions, and in other areas of special need. During the summer, many students serve as



Families in Chapel.

pastor-assistants, retreat chaplains, evangelists, youth directors, chaplain interns at hospitals, missionaries, and special urban workers.

Students have also initiated a door-to-door witnessing ministry in which numerous students participate. They cover all of Wake Forest and much of North Raleigh, with many people making professions of faith.

Student Spouses

Student spouses may enroll in seminary classes for a reduced fee; special night classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in such campus organizations as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship. They are included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The scope and variety of industries, businesses, educational institutions, and public service agencies in Wake Forest, Raleigh, and the surrounding area offer excellent job opportunities. The Seminary Office of Employment Services aids both students and spouses in finding employment.

On-campus positions are also available. The Seminary employs a number of secretaries, telephone operators, and other skilled persons.

Children of Students

Children of seminary students are recognized as important members of the seminary community and, therefore, benefit from various campus resources. Modern housing affords them comfortable living quarters, while recreational facilities offer diverse opportunities for fun and social interaction.

Center for Health

During sessions, the Seminary operates an on-campus Center for Health directed by an on-staff physician. Routine medical services are available to registered students, spouses, and their children ages 12 and up. The office visit incurs no expense to the student but insurance may be filed. Medical services include: travel medicines and vaccines, wellness screening

(including cholesterol, blood sugar and blood pressure determination), women's health (including Pap smears), and biblical counseling. Appointments are recommended and can be scheduled by calling 919-569-0003. The office is usually open on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Center for Health as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. New students can visit the Center for Health to complete their immunizations as required by the State of North Carolina. Students should obtain and maintain health insurance for medical services which may not be provided by the Center for Health.

LifeWay Campus Book Store

The LifeWay Campus Book Store (919-556-3481) is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for classes as well as a variety of other books and personal accessories. The bookstore is also open to the public.

Student Leadership Team

The Student Leadership Team, composed of representatives elected by students, assists the faculty and administration in coordinating various campus activities and in promoting the general welfare of all students. These elected leaders seek to model Christ to the student body and to lead students in discipleship and evangelism.

Organizations

Southeastern Women's Fellowship is an organization for student wives and women students. It seeks to respond to specific needs of seminary women through special events, family recreation, missions awareness, personal growth opportunities, and preparation for ministry.

International Students Fellowship, under the leadership of the Director of Student Life, seeks to develop positive relationships for international students and assist in making their transfer to life at SEBTS as smooth as possible.

Doulos exists to evangelize the Wake Forest community and to encourage and train the Southeastern community in personal and corporate evangelism.

Soulfire seeks to perform drama as a ministry tool of evangelism and education. Drama teams are assembled, conduct rehearsals, and perform for churches and community organizations. Soulfire also seeks to educate the Southeastern community about drama ministry.

Patristics Club desires to develop a greater familiarity and appreciation for the theologians and issues associated with the Patristic period of church history. The organization encourages the reading of the works of the church fathers and relates the theological insights and conclusions of the church fathers to current theological, ecclesiastical, and cultural issues.

Edge is the ministry which is designed to enhance campus-wide fellowship of students and their families who are interested in, and who have, an appreciation for outdoor sports. The organization promotes benefits of healthy living and provides an outlet for students to be involved with and meet other students with like interests.

Military Chaplaincy Fellowship is a support group for those who are called to be chaplains in the military. The organization seeks to promote chaplaincy to students at Southeastern and to answer questions that they or their families might have about military life.

Opportunities in Music

Seminary Choir rehearses on Thursdays from 7 to 9 p.m. Many couples make this choir a family affair. Spouses are encouraged to sing in this group without audition or fee. The choir performs some of the great classics of Christian music as well as contemporary music. The **Chapel Choir** rehearses two hours per week, and performs regularly in Chapel, singing a wide variety of anthem and cantata literature. The **Male Chorale and Women's Ensemble** are unauditioned ensembles which perform a wide variety of sacred music in seminary chapel services and occasionally in local churches. Participation may be for credit or voluntary without fee. **Faithful Men** is an auditioned

ensemble from the Male Chorale. Private voice and organ lessons are available. **Seminary Orchestra** and **Handbell Choir** offer additional opportunities for musical ministry. Opportunities for individuals or small groups to provide special music for chapel services may also be available.

Special Days and Lectures

The regular curriculum of the Seminary is enlarged and enriched by guest-lecturers, visiting preachers, and special speakers. These sermons, lectures, and addresses are open to the general public.

The Carver-Barnes Lectures were established in 1961. These lectures honor W.O. Carver (1868-1954) and W.W. Barnes (1883-1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. These lectures address the history and the mission of the church, and are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Mo., and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Mo.

The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry were established in 1976. These lectures honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898-1980) who taught at Southeastern from 1968-1978. These lectures are funded from the income on a corpus given by friends of Dr. Adams.

The Page Lectures were established in 1979. These lectures address a variety of subjects of interest to the seminary community. They are funded from the income on a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Ind.

Global Missions Week and North American Missions Week are held in alternating years in order to emphasize missions and hear from missionaries and missions leaders.

Commencements: Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The commencement address is usually given by the President at both winter and spring commencements.

Convocations: The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students,

faculty, and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord. Convocation addresses are given by leaders in Baptist life.

Faculty Lectures: Each fall and spring a member of the seminary's faculty gives a public lecture in his or her field of expertise.

North Carolina Baptist Day highlights the ministry of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and familiarizes students with ministry leaders and opportunities in the state.

Women's Fellowship Day usually features a woman speaker in chapel and affords student wives the opportunity to attend classes with their husbands. Child care is provided on this day to honor student wives.

Conferences

Esther Jillson Adams Seminars were established to provide special programs, seminars, and enrichment events each year in order to emphasize the role of student ministers' wives and to encourage their personal spiritual growth. These seminars are planned and directed by the Faculty Wives Club, Southeastern Women's Fellowship, and the Dean of Students.

Chaplains' Conference is sponsored in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and is open to military, institutional, and industrial chaplains and those interested in these areas of service.

The Spring Conference is sponsored annually in cooperation with LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Activities are planned and directed by a student

steering committee in consultation with a professor of Christian Education and are open to all members of the seminary family and visitors.

In addition, special conferences on campus will be available both to members of the seminary community as well as to members of local churches. The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies sponsors special conferences, and the seminary's Continuing Education program also sponsors events open to the Seminary community.

Publications

The NewsLine is a semi-weekly newsletter announcing campus activities and events and is published by the Student Life Office.

The Catalog contains information on the educational policies and programs of the Seminary. It is published by the Public Relations Office and is available upon request from the Admission's Office.

The Student Directory is a pictorial handbook of students, faculty and administrative personnel, with addresses, phone numbers and other biographical information. It is a publication of the Public Relations Office.

The Faith and Mission is a scholarly journal of the faculty. As an aid to persons engaged in Christian ministry, the journal features articles dealing with current theological and biblical issues as well as book reviews related to the field of Christian thought and practice.

The International Student Handbook is published annually by the Office of the Director of Student Life to assist international students with their orientation and adjustment to American culture and maintaining their visa status.

The Student Handbook, a publication of the Dean of Students Office, is designed primarily for the benefit of entering students and contains information pertinent for their orientation.

The Outlook is a general interest/alumni magazine published annually by the Public Relations Office. Upon request, copies are sent gratis to alumni, trustees, and other friends of the Seminary.



Student Services

Parking

Southeastern's parking system is designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color coded signs are posted at every parking area. Color coded tags are assigned to each student. When parking in the lots on campus, be sure to park in areas with signs that match the color of your parking tag. Parking tags are issued every semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags are to be renewed in the Campus Security Office.

Employment Office

The Employment Office is part of the Student Services division of Southeastern and serves the students and their families by actively generating job opportunities in the communities around the Seminary. The Office seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with contributing, encouraging employers that support seminary families. While the Employment Office cannot guarantee positions with employers, it

can assist students in securing employment during their stay at the Seminary.

The services of this Office include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation, and financial counseling. The objective is to seek employment based on the family, class schedule, and income needs. The rigors of preparing for ministry can be trying at times; this Office desires to assist in that preparation. Part-time and full-time positions are available.

International Students

The Director of Student Life also acts as the International Student Advisor for the campus. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the Student Life Office. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid, and counseling.



Winter on campus

STATEMENT OF STUDENT'S RIGHTS & RESPONSIBILITIES —○

1. Students have the right to expect equitable and consistent academic policies. Students have the responsibility to be enrolled in classes and meet all academic requirements as specified by Southeastern's policies.
2. Students have the right to prepare for Christian ministry in a campus environment that is free from gender or racial bias, and free from sexual harassment. Students have the responsibility to treat other students and Southeastern's staff with respect, Christlikeness and Christian courtesy.
3. Students have the right to expect Southeastern to maintain behavioral standards among students and staff that are consistent with what Southern Baptist churches expect from their ministers. Students have the responsibility to abide by Southeastern's behavioral standards and to maintain active membership in a local church.
4. Students have the right to hold different theological positions than those expressed in Southeastern's confessional documents. Students have the responsibility to express personal convictions courteously, respectfully, and in accord with class decorum established by each professor.
5. Students have the right to participate in appropriate student groups. Students have the responsibility to follow the rules and honor the stated purposes of the student group.
6. Students have the right to apply for financial aid and student housing. If aid or housing is granted, students have the responsibility to abide by the terms of the financial aid and the terms of the housing lease.
7. Students have the right to expect Southeastern to apply the institution's financial policies equitably. Students have the responsibility to pay all applicable bills and fees when they are due.
8. Students have the right to expect Southeastern to make the institution's principles, policies, and procedures explicit and public. Students have the responsibility to abide by Southeastern's policies and procedures.
9. Students have the right to express disagreement with Southeastern's policies, and the application of those policies, through established channels. Students have the responsibility to accept and abide by Southeastern's decisions regarding student complaints.

STUDENT'S ROLE & PARTICIPATION IN CAMPUS POLICY —○

Students participate in campus life and influence campus policy primarily through the Student Leadership Team. The Student Leadership Team is expected to represent the opinions of the student body. One way the Student Leadership Team accomplishes its task is through student forums at which students are given the opportunity to express concerns or recommendations which are then reported to the administration of the school. After a review of the report, the administration meets with the Student Leadership Team to address the response of the administration.

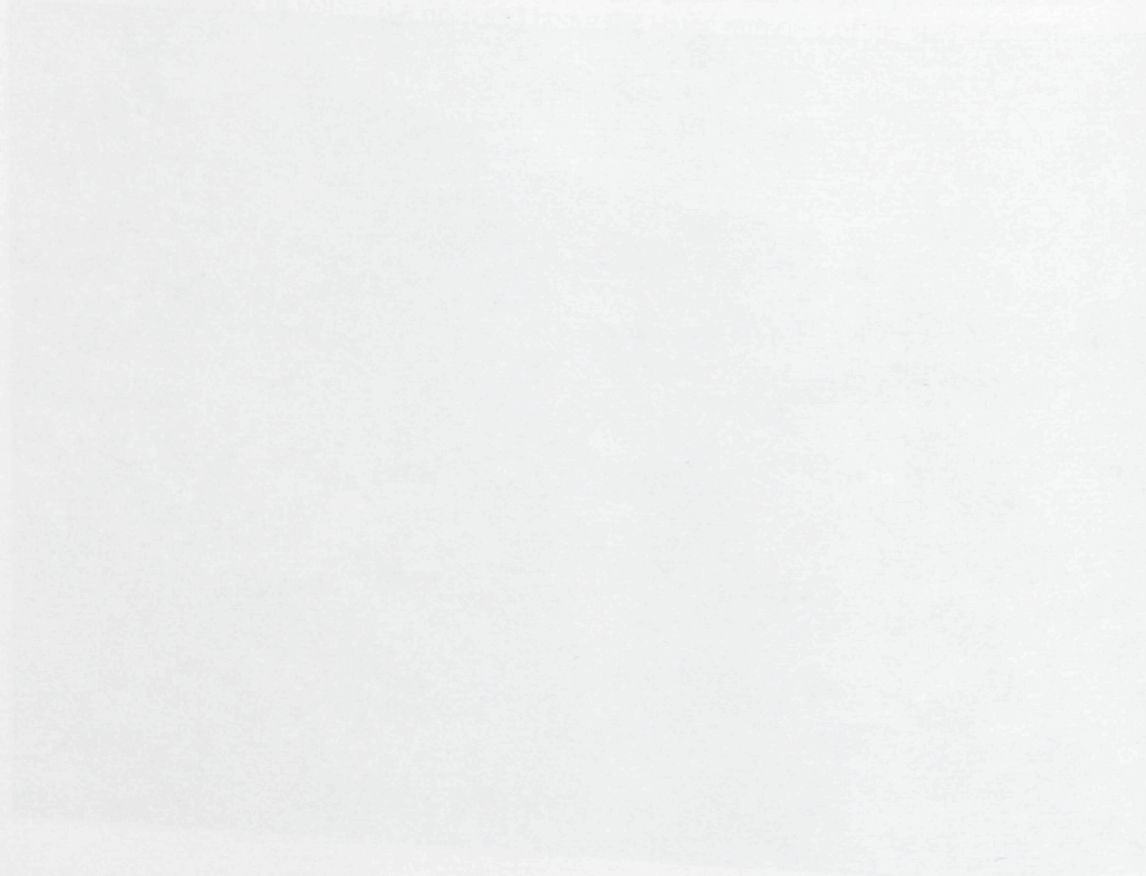
Students who wish to voice serious concerns appropriately should communicate with the Student Leadership Team through the Student Life Office. The Student Leadership Team plays a vital role in communicating between the administration and the students. The President of the Student Leadership Team frequently meets

with the President, the Dean of Students, and the Director of Student Life. Students may also communicate directly with the Director of Student Life by making an appointment.



THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

The history of the United States is a story of growth and change. It begins with the first settlers who came to the Americas in search of a new life. They found a land of opportunity, but also one of conflict. The early years were marked by the struggle for independence from British rule. This was followed by a period of rapid expansion and the development of a new nation. The United States grew from a small colony to a great power, and its influence spread across the world. The story of the United States is a story of the human spirit, of the pursuit of freedom and the dream of a better life.



III.

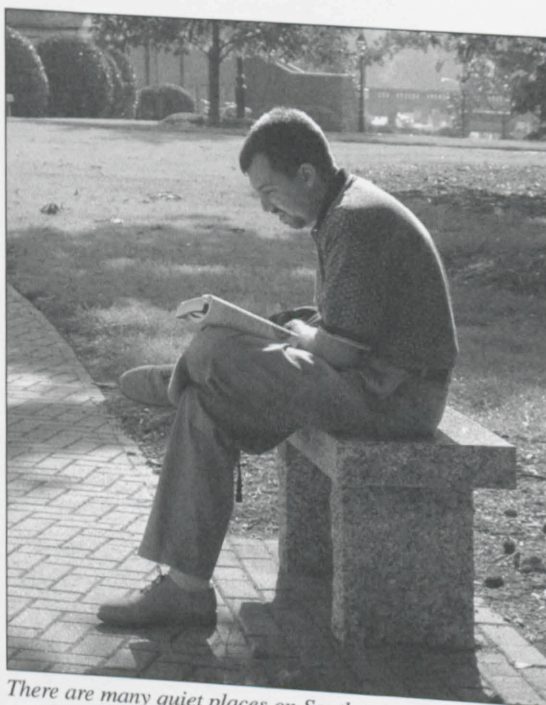
Admissions

ADMISSION POLICY

Applicants for seminary admission are mature Christian believers who affirm a divine call to Christian ministry. A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the Seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States and other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SEBTS, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: admissions@sebs.edu.

Academic Prerequisites for Degree Programs

The applicant's undergraduate degree program ideally should have a strong liberal arts background as evidenced by the completion of 60 or more semester hours of courses well distributed among these subject areas:



There are many quiet places on Southeastern's campus.



Broyhill Hall

English, language and literature.

Modern and classical languages, including French, German, Latin, Greek, Spanish, and Hebrew.

History, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.

Philosophy, particularly its history and methods.

Natural sciences, both physical and life sciences.

Social sciences, including psychology, sociology, economics, and anthropology.

Fine arts and music, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.

Religion, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the Seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and ideas, an understanding of significant movements in history, and an appreciation for the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension, and write and speak clearly and effectively.

Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.

Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is acted upon by the Admissions Committee:

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (Passport style, color or black and white).
2. Three completed personal reference forms (one must be completed by a pastor).
3. A nonrefundable application fee of \$30.
4. A completed medical information form.
5. Official transcript(s) from all post-secondary schools attended sent directly to the Director of Admissions from the Registrar of each school previously attended.
6. A completed Church Recommendation Form.
7. Spouse's completed Personal Statement (if married).

In some cases, additional documents may be required. Prior to enrolling for classes or during the first semester, students are required by state law to submit a completed immunization form. Contact the Admissions Office for more details.

Application Deadlines

Completed applications for Non-Degree Status or for M.Div., M.A., M.T.S., and certificate programs may be considered up to 12 months early but should normally be received in the Admissions Office at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to enroll. Housing requests are prioritized by the date of Admission Committee action. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not allowed to register for classes until their application has been approved.

Applications for the Th.M. or the D.Min. programs must be submitted at least 60 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee. Applications for Ph.D. studies are due by early November, with entrance exams to be taken in early January for admission the next fall.

Admission Process

When application materials are complete, they are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Dean of the Faculty. A personal interview with the Faculty Admissions Committee may be required.

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. No more than 30 semester hours of seminary work may be undertaken until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission from the Dean of the Faculty.

Students applying for Non-degree status may take up to 30 hours for credit. Contact the Admissions Office for more details.

Applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their Bachelor's degree.

International Student Admissions

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the Seminary, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL (The school code for TOEFL is 5620). International applicants must also complete the Affidavit of Support documents.

An international student admissions guide, which provides details of these special requirements, is available from the Admissions Office.



Southeastern is home to students from all over the world.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from the churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. In 2002-2003 the Cooperative Program provided approximately \$4,950 toward the educational costs for each student. As a result, matriculation fees are set in light of CP scholarship funding.

Schedule of Matriculation and Other Fees

Listed below are the fees applicable to students attending Southeastern. Expenses for food, insurance, travel, and personal needs are not included. Students are strongly advised to secure and maintain adequate health insurance. Privileges for the use of the Library, Ledford Center, and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the Student Services Fee. It is estimated that textbooks will cost approximately \$100 per class.

All student accounts, including the fees listed below, must be paid in full or arrangements must be made with the Business Office before the beginning of classes each semester. A payment plan, via electronic draft, is available for the fall and spring semesters through the Business Office. The payment plan is set up on line at the SEBTS website: www.sebts.edu. The payment plan is administered through a third party company and will require an enrollment fee. For more information, please visit the SEBTS web site or inquire in the Business Office. Pre-registered students must pay past balances by no later than two weeks prior to the first day of classes in order to be officially registered. Matriculation and other fees must be paid by the end of each semester. A student must take at least nine hours to be considered a full-time student.

In Graduate Studies programs, continuous enrollment and current payment is required until the thesis for the Th.M. degree, the project report for the D.Min. degree, or the dissertation for the Ph.D. degree is accepted.

Master of Arts, Master of Divinity and Master of Theological Studies

Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div. per hour	* \$135
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour (Extension Center Fee)	* \$160

Non-Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour	* \$270
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour (Extension Center Fee)	* \$320

Additional Fees

Student services fee (per semester)	* \$145
Student services fee: Summer School (per course)	* \$30
Audit fee (per course)	* \$50
Non-refundable application fee	\$30
Late registration fee	\$30
Add/drop fee (per course)	\$10
Transcript fee (per copy)	\$5
Returned check charge	\$25
Music Lesson fee (per private study course)	\$185
Diploma fee	\$45

Foreign student deposit:

Single	\$4,900
Married	\$6,900

**Fees for the spouse of a full-time student are 1/2 the student fee and determined by which spouse is taking the least hours. You must contact the Business Office to determine if you qualify for this discount. Fall and Spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one on-campus class.*

Master of Theology

Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1)	\$250
Per semester	\$1,300
<i>until thesis is accepted.</i>	

Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1)	\$500
Per semester	\$2,600
<i>until thesis is accepted.</i>	

Doctor of Ministry

Southern Baptist students

Initial non-refundable deposit.....	\$1,000
Program fee (payable over three years in monthly installments).....	\$6,900
Graduation fee	\$200
Extension fee (per semester after three years)	\$500

Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial non-refundable deposit.....	\$1,000
Program fee (payable over three years in monthly installments).....	\$8,600
Graduation fee	\$400
Extension fee (per semester after three years)	\$500

Doctor of Philosophy

Southern Baptist Students

Initial fee	\$700
<i>due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter.</i>	
Per semester.....	\$1,750
<i>until oral defense is passed.</i>	

Non-Southern Baptist Students

Initial fee.....	\$1,400
<i>due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter.</i>	
Per semester	\$3,500
<i>until oral defense is passed.</i>	

Health Insurance

The Annuity Board Student Health Program is recommended to students who do not have comparable coverage. All students should maintain adequate insurance coverage.

Diploma Fee

The diploma fee must be paid in the Business Office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the LifeWay Campus Book Store.

Academic Regalia

Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps and hoods), may be made at the LifeWay Campus Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

Graduation

Applications for graduation must be submitted to the Registrar's Office before the last day of the add period in the semester in which the student plans to graduate. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation.

Textbooks

Textbooks are purchased from the LifeWay Campus Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the Seminary.

Computers

Computer labs are available to all on-campus students, but it is highly recommended that all students own a computer with word processing and internet capability. Laser or inkjet printing is acceptable for most student papers.

Refunds

Fees:

A student who withdraws from the Seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total fees. Total fees constitute matriculation and student services fees.

Deposits:

Deposits made for reservation of rooms and apartments will be refunded only if cancellation is made ten days prior to the beginning of the term. The deposit will be returned within 30 days of when the student releases the facility in good condition and returns all keys to the Housing Office. Deposits are applied to the remaining balance due on the account before refunds are made.

Campus Housing Fees (Monthly Rates)

Deposits

Deposit for Singles.....	\$200
Apartment (married) deposit.....	\$300

Men's Dormitory Housing

Beck, Shaw, Wait (includes utilities)

Double, per person... ..	\$173
Single (when available).....	\$224
Commuter Beds (available for 1, 2, or 3 nights/wk.)	\$25/night

Women's Dormitory Housing

Lolley Hall (includes utilities)

Double, per person	\$173
Single (when available).....	\$224
Commuter Beds (available for 1, 2, or 3 nights/wk.)	\$25/night

Single Student's Apartment Housing

Goldston Hall (utilities included)

Two Bedrooms (per student, men only)	\$235
---	-------

Duplex Apartments (utilities not included)

One Bedroom	\$430
-------------------	-------

McDowell Townhouse Apartments

Two Bedrooms (for up to 3 students, utilities not included)	\$456
--	-------

West Oak Apartments

Two Bedrooms (for up to 4 students, utilities not included)	\$546
--	-------

Flaherty Farms Apartments

Two Bedrooms (for up to 4 students, utilities not included)	\$546
--	-------

Two Bedrooms (per student, utilities included)	\$229
---	-------

Bostwick Apartments

One Bedroom (heat & cooling included).....	\$498
---	-------

Married Students' Apartment Housing

(utilities not included)

Duplex Apartments

One Bedroom	\$430
Two Bedrooms	\$456
Three Bedrooms	\$467

McDowell Townhouse Apartments

Two Bedrooms	\$456
Three Bedrooms, Two Baths	\$467

West Oak Apartments

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths (all appliances are included)	\$546
--	-------

Fletcher Village

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths	\$563
Three Bedrooms, Two Baths	\$583

Flaherty Farms Apartments

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths	\$546
Three Bedrooms, Two Baths	\$568

Bostwick Apartments

One Bedroom (for married students without children) (heat & cooling included)	\$498
---	-------

Married Commuter Apartments

(Available for 1, 2, or 3 nights/week)	\$35/night
---	------------

STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

A student's preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting them. Southeastern believes that its students should, as much as possible, be self-supporting. However, it is recognized that some men and women who give promise of outstanding usefulness in Christian service may require assistance to complete their seminary program.

Financial aid at Southeastern is administered through an assistance program which includes on-campus jobs, scholarships, and emergency assistance through loans and grants. The dimensions of the program do not make it possible to provide for the total budget needs of students. Any assistance which can be provided is, therefore, supplemental to other income which

the student may have. Funds for these programs are made possible primarily through the generous gifts of friends and alumni of Southeastern.

In the event that a student who received financial aid withdraws from school before a semester is completed, Southeastern may require that all scholarships be repaid to the foundations from which they were awarded. This includes any scholarships and grants awarded by SEBTS, The Charles B. Keese Foundation, The Frasier Scholarship Fund, The Georgia Baptist Foundation, and any other scholarships where full-time enrollment is required. Upon withdrawal, the student's account will be charged the amount of the scholarship(s) and the foundations from which awards were given will be notified and refunded.

Possibilities of Employment

To facilitate adjustment to seminary life, it is recommended that entering students arrive with minimal debt, carefully anticipate fees, basic living expenses and moving costs, and make provision in advance for these obligations.

Church Work - The Seminary encourages students to be actively involved in the life of the local churches they attend. Students interested in seeking paid staff positions in local churches should seek the counsel of the Student Field Ministry Office.

On Campus - A limited number of work opportunities are available on campus, both for students and for spouses. Employment for students is part-time and may be applied for directly in areas such as the Ledford Center, Library, Physical Plant, and in some administrative offices. Fellows and graders are assigned by invitation of faculty members.

Employment for spouses may be either full-time or part-time. Applicants with skills and interests in specialized areas may apply directly in those areas. However, all applications are forwarded to the Employment Office.

Wake Forest and other Communities - Students may secure remunerative work in Wake Forest and nearby cities and towns. Wake Forest is within 20 minutes driving distance of Raleigh and within 30 minutes of Durham. Many students find employment in these centers.

In no instance can definite employment in the churches or in the adjacent communities be guaranteed by the Seminary.

Student Financial Aid

Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given through the Cooperative Program amount to an annual scholarship for each student of approximately \$4,500. The result is that SEBTS fees are among the lowest for theological seminaries when comparing the quality of education with cost per semester.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide loans and scholarships to qualified students.

Loans are available in small sums to meet urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans, and scholarships are reviewed and awarded by decision of the administrative Financial Aid Committee. Information and applications may be obtained by writing the Student Life Office.

Southeastern Seminary does not participate in any federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the Seminary. (Federal aid includes: Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans.) However, Southeastern is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the Registrar's Office.

Veterans Benefits

The programs of education at Southeastern Seminary are approved by the North Carolina State Approving agency for the enrollment of persons eligible for education assistance benefits from the U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs (V.A.). Entitled veterans, participants in the Montgomery G.I. Bill contribution programs, active duty military in voluntary education programs, drilling National Guard, drilling Reservists, and eligible spouses and offspring who have applied, met all admissions criteria, been fully accepted, and actively matriculated may be certified to the V.A. Regional office as enrolled and in pursuit of an approved program of Education.

For information about monetary benefits contact the U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs Regional Office in Winston-Salem, N.C. For information about the available programs at Southeastern, contact the Registrar's Office.

SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND AID FUNDS

Raymond Bryan Brown Memorial Scholars Awards

The Raymond Bryan Brown Memorial Scholars Awards are Southeastern's most prestigious scholarships. These are awarded to qualified students entering in the fall semester in basic master's level degree programs. Academic excellence, commitment to ministry, promise in the service of Christ, and Christian character are considered in making these awards. Scholarships are \$1,200 each and are made available during the recipient's first year. Application materials are made available each fall on selected college campuses or may be obtained by writing the Director of Admissions.

President's Scholars Awards

The President's Scholars Awards are provided in recognition of exceptional academic qualities and demonstrated commitment to Christian ministry. Scholarships are \$1,000 each and are awarded for the first year of study. Applications can be obtained from the Director of Admissions.

Charles B. Keesee Education Assistance Awards

The Charles B. Keesee Educational Fund, Inc., of Martinsville, Va., is a private foundation which offers financial assistance to qualified Southern Baptists who were residents of Virginia or North Carolina prior to entering the Seminary and who are enrolled in a full-time basic degree program. Applications may be secured from: Charles B. Keesee Educational Fund, Inc., P. O. Box 431, Martinsville, Va. 24114. These must be returned to the Keesee Office by April 1 prior to the academic year for which assistance is requested.

William G. & Margaret B. Frasier Scholarship Fund

The William G. and Margaret B. Frasier Scholarship Fund is managed by Wachovia Trust

Services in Winston-Salem, N.C. This fund provides financial assistance for Southern Baptists who were residents of North Carolina prior to attending Southeastern and are enrolled full-time in a degree program. Applications may be obtained in the Student Life Office and must be returned to Wachovia by June 30 for the upcoming year.

State Baptist Convention Scholarships

Many of the Baptist State Conventions have established funds through which residents from their state who attend seminary can receive grants. Information regarding whether or not state seminary grants are available may be obtained through state convention offices. The Financial Aid Office at Southeastern has information that may be of assistance in helping locate the proper state agency with whom to make contact.

Miscellaneous Scholarships

Brochures are available in the Student Life Office which give descriptions of various off-campus opportunities for financial assistance. Included in the information will be qualifications, contact persons, and phone numbers or addresses. Many State Baptist Convention grants and scholarships are listed within the brochure.

General Scholarships

Southeastern has some very generous donors who have established funds that are allotted for scholarship and loan purposes. The Student Life Office is able to provide scholarships from these funds to our students who demonstrate financial need. Applications may be requested in the Student Life Office and must be returned by April 15 for returning students to receive an award for the next academic year. First semester students may apply for a General Scholarship by November 15 for their second semester.

The following funds are established and are used to make awards for Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary General Scholarships:

The Robert Holt and Ellie R. Alverson Fund
 The Rachel L. Armour Endowment
 The Associate of Divinity Scholarship Aid Fund
 Atkins Student Aid Fund
 The Joseph Mark Baldwin Memorial Endowment Fund
 The George and Eleanor Balentine Student Aid Fund
 The Joshua Franklin and Mamie Rosson Barnes Student Aid Fund
 The Ethel I. Baugh Scholarship Aid Fund
 The Belcher Scholarship Aid Fund
 The Bethea Memorial Aid Fund
 The James H. Blackmore Student Aid Fund
 The Roy R. and Nannie C. Burgess Endowment Fund
 The Canadian Baptist Students Endowed Fund
 The Phillip Alan Capps Memorial Scholarship Fund
 The Thomas Carrick Memorial Fund
 The Roy Cleafe Carr, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund
 The Clara H. Carswell Endowed Scholarship Fund
 The Wilbur Lee Carter Scholarship Fund
 The Marlie L. and Lessie M. Choplin Student Aid Fund
 The Annie W. Cole Fund
 The E. Luther Copeland Endowment Fund for Student Aid
 J. Nixon Daniel, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund
 Dunwoody Baptist Foundation
 Eunice Eakes and Seth H. Tinsley, Sr. Aid Fund
 Clyde W. and Elizabeth M. Eby Aid Fund
 David Finley Memorial
 Ben C. Fisher Student Aid
 The Vida Abernathy Gheen Aid Fund
 Grace Baptist Church - Albermarle, NC Scholarship
 J. Leo Green Endowment
 Martha Joyce Guthrie Scholarship
 James Curtiss Halliburton Student Aid Fund
 Richard Eggleston and John Steger Hardaway
 Edna R. Harris Scholarship
 Mr. & Mrs. Joe F. Hayes, Jr. Scholarship
 Austin S. Herrington Aid Fund
 Dr. & Mrs. J.B. Hipps Memorial Fund
 L.B. Holden Scholarship
 Jack Arlen Holt Memorial
 N.H. and Myrtle Hopson Aid Fund
 Chevis and Helen Horne Aid Fund
 Howard Student Aid Fund
 The James Family Endowment
 The William B. Jones Endowment
 The Kate Justice Aid Fund
 The Sadako Kawano Memorial Fund
 The A.D. Kinnett Endowment
 Roy S. Liner Memorial Scholarship
 Larry Love Memorial Scholarship
 John Lyon Fund
 Bob McAninch Memorial Fund
 E.A. McDowell Scholarship
 John F. McMillan Scholarship

The Missions Action Fund
 Dale Moody Scholarship Aid Fund
 The A. Dan and Wilma Moore Scholarship Fund
 The J.D. and Ella W. Moore Endowed Scholarship Fund
 The George McDonald Moorefield Admission Policy
 Moorefield Endowment Fund
 S.L. Morgan Scholarship Aid
 The Donald G. and Edna T. Myers Aid Fund
 George T. Noel, III Memorial Fund
 The Noel Endowment Fund
 The R.E. and Bess Nolen Student Internship Fund
 Oriental Student Aid Fund
 Pamplico Baptist Church Student Aid Fund
 I.N. Patterson Scholarship Fund
 Mr. & Mrs. Gene Pleasants & Southeastern Ministers Association Scholarship Fund
 The I. Lee Potter Memorial Endowment
 The Laura D. Powers Student Aid Fund
 The Carlton S. Prickett Memorial Endowment
 The Queen Endowed Student Internship Fund
 The Charles Ray Rackley II Memorial Aid Fund
 The William Carr Roberts Memorial Scholarship
 St. John's Baptist Church Student Aid Fund
 The Timothy David Schlagenhauf Memorial Fund
 The William L. and Carolyn Self
 Wicuea Road Baptist Church Aid Fund
 The Mafrey Richards and Edward H. Sessom Endowment
 The Eileen Lackey Sharpe Endowed Scholarship
 The Martha B. and Lawrence Sherrod Endowment
 The Virginia Ahlstrom Swenson Endowment
 The Johnny J. Trott Memorial Fund
 J. Clyde Turner Student Aid
 The Veazey Memorial Endowment
 The Deming Morton Ward Memorial Fund
 Chaplain and Mrs. Donald E. Westbury Scholarship
 The Ola and Claud Wethington Scholarship
 Whitlock Student Aid Fund
 The Howard Williams Memorial Scholarship
 Garland & Jean Tucker Aid Fund
 Jess Hendley Aid Fund
 Hollinger Trust Aid Fund
 Salemburg Baptist Church Aid Fund
 Ames & Dorothy Merritt Aid Fund
 Hoyle Family Aid Fund
 Ferguson Family Foundation Aid Fund
 Harry Chaffin Scholarship Aid Fund
 James & Agnes Goldston Aid Fund
 Paul & Betty Lou Martin Aid Fund
 Sunshine Seniors Aid Fund

Charles S. Coleman, a layman and a 1976 graduate of Southeastern, has provided some scholarship help for the seminary's Biblical Archaeology program and related studies in the Holy Land.

HOUSING INFORMATION

The Southeastern Housing Office seeks to provide adequate, affordable, safe, and comfortable housing for all God-called men and women who come to Southeastern to prepare for Christian ministries throughout the world.

All housing areas are regulated by the Housing Office so tenants feel safe and at-home in their housing areas. Housing policies and regulations are devised to be consistent with Southeastern's commitment not only to its students but also to the Southern Baptist Convention and the people who support it. Their primary aim is to help maintain a comfortable setting conducive to learning while providing as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.

Since students are not required to live in on-campus housing, potential residents should read carefully the housing rules and regulations. Those who feel that these may be confining or inconsistent with their particular lifestyle are encouraged to seek other alternatives for housing.

Campus housing is available to full-time, degree-seeking students enrolled at Southeastern. Housing may be available for students who do not meet the above criteria upon approval by the director of housing.



Goldston Hall

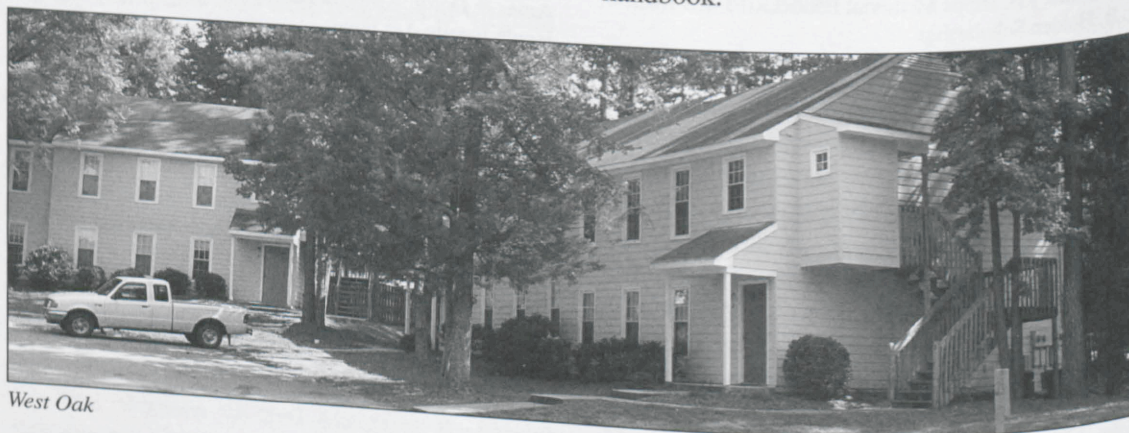
Southeastern has accommodations for:
Student Families: Apartments

Single Students: Dorms, dorm-style apartments, and apartments

Commuters: Facilities are available for student families and single students who need housing accommodations for a few nights a week.

Requesting Information and Applying For Housing

The Housing Office, upon request, will send a Housing Handbook that details rent options, housing information, and provides photographs and floor plans of all campus housing. A Housing Application is included with the handbook.



West Oak

To request a Housing Handbook and application for housing, please send an e-mail to housing@sebts.edu or call 919-761-2400.

A security deposit is required at the time the housing application is submitted. Checks should be made payable to Southeastern.

Rent is payable monthly in advance.

All students who desire to live in campus housing must sign a lease agreement and a statement agreeing to abide by the housing rules and regulations before moving into housing. All leases are for 30 days and renew automatically.

Please note that no pets are permitted in seminary housing.

Housing Assignments

Housing assignments are made approximately four to six weeks before the move-in date indicated on the Housing Application. The Housing Office will contact you to discuss housing options available to you at that time. When the assignment is made, you will be given your new address.

Living In Campus Housing

During the time you live in seminary housing, you will have the opportunity to meet and share in the lives of many other people whom God has assembled here. There are numerous opportunities for fellowship, spiritual growth, and family fun.



Fletcher Village

Notes

IV.

Academics

ACADEMIC POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Divinity degree, with several concentrations, as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The Seminary also offers several Master of Arts programs, a Master of Theological Studies program, and several certificates and diplomas. Advanced graduate level work includes the Master of Theology, a professional doctorate (Doctor of Ministry) and an advanced research doctorate (Doctor of Philosophy). Descriptions of these programs of study and a summary of academic policies and requirements appear on the following pages. Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of the Seminary, offers undergraduate and additional graduate degree programs.

Doctrinal Guidelines

Since its founding in 1950, each elected member of the faculty at Southeastern has signed the Seminary Articles of Faith (known as *The Abstract of Principles*) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Southeastern faculty also subscribe to the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000* statement as adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention.

Academic Regulations

The Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty administers the academic policies and procedures of the Seminary. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty of the Seminary under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern reserves the right to make changes in academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar, who serves as the assistant to the Dean. Generally speaking, students will follow the degree requirements as outlined in the catalog under which they entered the Seminary. Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs

while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for two or more academic years must re-enter under the catalog current at the time of re-entry.

Annual Certification of Church Membership

The purpose of Southeastern Seminary is to train men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing.

Each student, regardless of degree plan, is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church where he or she is a member.

If possible, students are encouraged to serve in church staff positions. When this is not feasible, the student should be exemplary in their Christian conduct and witness and be the type of member that their local church would desire a staff member/minister to be.

The Annual Church Certification forms are mailed each fall semester to all enrolled students who are not graduating and must be returned and filed in the Registrar's Office by December 1 or a student will not be able to re-enroll for the Spring semester. Due to the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must be from a Southern Baptist Church in order for the student to be eligible for Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

Church Member or Church Staff - the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

Southern Baptist Pastor - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the clerk.

Non-Southern Baptist Student - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and

attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

Changes in Registration

After registration, any changes in a student's class schedule must be arranged through the Registrar's Office. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

Class Attendance

Grades are based upon academic performance, not upon class attendance as such. However, a student may be required to repeat a course in which he or she has been absent from 25% or more of the scheduled class meetings.

Computer Use in Classrooms

All on-campus students have access to the Seminary's Computer Labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and Internet capabilities. Student papers normally should be prepared with a word processing program, printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers, and backup copies should be preserved on disk. If a professor loses a paper or otherwise requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any classwork from his or her computer storage files. Laptops or other portable computers are often selected for their ease of use. Not all professors will allow the use of laptops in the classroom for note taking, however. Check with each professor on the rules for computer usage for that classroom. If laptops are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all beeps and other computer sounds, and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Do not open any games or programs other than your word processor during the class. Pay close attention to class content. Students should not spend class time formatting notes or



Old Testament class

writing e-mails or otherwise shifting their attention from the professor's presentation.

Inclement Weather

As a general rule, Seminary classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect Seminary operations, an announcement will be made on the Seminary website www.sebts.edu and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at 919-556-3101. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, Seminary classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

Student Records

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include "personally identifiable information" without the student's consent.). Current personal educational records, including transcripts, enrollment records, and degree audits, are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by seminary personnel is allowed under the authority of the Academic Vice President on a need to know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student's Permanent Academic Record consists only of the following:

1. Completed Application for Admission.
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended.
3. Final Southeastern Transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
4. Graduation Application with the Final Degree Check.
5. Original Church Recommendation for Admission.
6. Copies of correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any. U.S. Courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as "educational records" under FERPA.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church endorsements, or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the Seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form available from the Registrars Office or by the Address Update Form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

Academic Load

An average academic load of 15 hours per semester enables the M.Div. [Ministry Track] degree to be earned in six semesters. The non-thesis M.A. degrees call for an average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in four semesters. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner. Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The Faculty recommends that students not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester if they are employed. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student.

The maximum academic load is 18 credit hours per semester.

Coursework for credit taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

In order to be eligible for residence in seminary housing, seminary students in M.Div. and M.A. programs must enroll for a minimum of nine semester hours. (College students must enroll for a minimum of 12 semester hours.) Enrollment is encouraged but not required in the Summer Terms. Students actively engaged in coursework for Advanced Degree Programs are considered to be full-time students and thus are eligible for student housing. *See the Housing Office for details and priority guidelines.*

International Students

International students who are in "F-status" must make sure to take the minimum load that their status requires. For seminary students, this is nine credit hours. For college students, this is 12 credit hours. International students should consult with the Director of Student Life before making any changes to their class schedules that might affect their status.

Student Classification

A senior is a Seminary student who has 33 or fewer semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A junior is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 31 semester hours toward his or her degree. A middler is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls between the other two classifications (see suggested sequence of courses).

Advanced Standing & By-Pass

Advanced Standing allows qualified students to receive credit for up to 15 hours (one-sixth) of any Master's degree. A student may bypass any number of foundational core and track requirements and complete advanced electives. The two methods are detailed below.

1. Students with a grade of A or B in three or more hours of undergraduate work in Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, or Theology may apply for by-pass. The Registry will provide a transcript evaluation and inform the student regarding their options for by-pass. The purpose of by-pass is to allow students to complete their M.Div. without repeating courses previously taken. Students would be required to achieve the full number of required hours for the M.Div. degree.

Students wanting to by-pass courses in fields with six-hour Seminary survey courses, but who only had three-hour undergraduate survey classes, would need nine hours total in their undergraduate programs in the field in which they are applying for by-pass. Upon an acceptable transcript evaluation, those with six or more qualifying undergraduate survey hours with a grade of A or B would achieve by-pass in that discipline automatically.

2. Students may apply for Advanced Standing with credit in the same subject fields as above plus Old Testament, New Testament, Hebrew, and Greek if they have three or more undergraduate hours with a grade of A or B in those subjects. Students must pass an Advanced Standing exam in each subject for which they receive Advanced Standing. Upon passing the exams, students could receive up to 15 hours toward their M.Div. degree. Thus a student could achieve 15 hours of Advanced Standing and thereby graduate with the M.Div. (Ministry Track) after completing 75 hours.

Applications for Advanced Standing must be made in the Registry on the basis of a transcript evaluation, and all Advanced Standing exams must be taken before beginning the second semester of the M.Div. degree. The Registry will publish a schedule of when the Advanced Standing exams will be offered. Faculty will prepare a study guide for the Advanced Standing exams, and the exams will be administered by the Registrar. Transcribed undergraduate credit as noted above plus a passing score on the Advanced Standing exam would constitute Advanced Standing.

Advanced Standing or by-pass in Old Testament and/or New Testament can be achieved only by passing the Advanced Standing exam. Advanced Standing in Greek and/or Hebrew may be achieved either by exam, or if a third undergraduate semester is completed with a grade of A or B, the Seminary requirement would be reduced to 3 hours of Greek or Hebrew (1120 or 1410 or above). If students take and pass 1120 or 1410 or above in the Seminary, they will fulfill the M.Div. requirement in that language.

Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level, in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern, and awarded by an accredited school. Other guidelines may also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a C average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate (Students enrolled in Advanced Degrees must maintain a B average).

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's Registrar will evaluate the official transcript and inform the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the Master's programs must complete at least one-half of the hours required for any degree at Southeastern and must take a minimum of 32 hours on the main campus in Wake Forest in order to graduate from Southeastern. Not more than 12 of these hours may be taken in Practicum, Individualized Studies, travel-based courses and similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are provided by the Registrar's Office.

Seminary masters-level courses that are transferred to undergraduate degree programs cannot be transferred back into any Seminary masters degree program. Southeastern College normally does not accept masters-level credits toward A.Div. or B.A. degrees.

Academic Restriction, Probation, and Suspension

A student who fails to achieve a "C" average (2.0 GPA) in any semester will be placed on Academic Restriction until the cumulative GPA reaches 2.0. No more than 10 hours may be attempted during a semester of restriction. Students on restriction must achieve a 2.0 GPA during that semester or they will be placed on Academic Probation and again limited to 10 hours in the succeeding semester. Students on

probation must earn a 2.0 GPA on each of their next 10 hours or they will be suspended from the Seminary. Moreover, if any student's cumulative GPA falls below the minimum (Junior 1.5, Middler 1.8) he or she may be suspended from the Seminary. Students who have been suspended must reapply through the Registrar's Office and must provide evidence of significant changes that have been made to compensate for previous deficiencies. Students readmitted after suspension are considered to be under probation.

Quality Points

Quality points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade C. Three points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade B. Four points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade A. No points are given for the grade F.

Evaluation and Grading

The following presents the meaning of the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

- A The A grade is interpreted to mean that the instructor recognizes a student's excellent ability and outstanding performance in the class.
- B The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a more effective command of the material than is required to pass that course.
- C The C grade is the instructor's certification that the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competency in the class material.
- D The D grade signifies that the instructor considers the student's grasp of the content of the course to be minimal, but the instructor believes the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
- E Conditioned. The professor may give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in

the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.

- F** The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. The grade received when the class is repeated will be used in calculating the student's final GPA.
- I** Incomplete. When circumstances, which prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and, in no case, later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the Registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of F and to notify the teacher.
- W** In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.)
- CR** Transfer Credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect GPA.
- P** Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.

Progress Reports

Records of progress are maintained by the Seminary on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall quality point averages are furnished to

students after the end of each scheduled school term.

Adding, Dropping and Withdrawing from Courses

Altering a course load by adding or dropping courses prior to the published deadlines is a formal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. The last date for dropping courses without academic penalty is three weeks after the beginning of a semester. See the Academic Calendar for these dates. A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. See the Schedule of Fees.

Because a generous "Drop Period" is provided during which students can evaluate their work load and other circumstances and withdraw from any course without academic penalty, permission to withdraw from a course after the deadline stated in the Academic Calendar may be granted only by the Dean of the Faculty and only under extraordinary circumstances. An application form for permission to withdraw is available in the Dean's Office and the application requires a personal conference with the professor before it can be considered by the Dean. After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless external circumstances occur that were not present prior to the "Drop Deadline." These circumstances must be beyond the control of the student and must prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Poor grades, heavy work load, church responsibilities, or other personal difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline.

Students who cannot complete their class work due to hardship should consider the options of taking an F in the class and retaking a failed class, asking their professor if there is any provision for an "Incomplete" (which in some cases requires extra work), or in extreme cases applying for withdrawal from enrollment rather than from an individual course.

Withdrawal from enrollment is initiated in the Registrar's Office and must be done in person, if at all possible. Successful withdrawal from enrollment establishes an appropriate file

that permits readmission (see below). In all cases, the instructor will determine whether the grade W, WP or WF is applicable and will submit this grade to the Registrar at the end of the semester. International students should consult with the Director of Student Life before adding or dropping any classes.

Withdrawal from Enrollment

In order to withdraw from enrollment, students must consult the Registrar's Office, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A withdrawal procedure form is available in the Registrar's Office. Withdrawals completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. If a student does not register for courses during the year following official withdrawal, he or she will be required to apply for readmission through the Registrar's Office. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office and are required to re-enter under the catalog in effect at that time.

Auditors

Students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit seminary classes, if there is space available, with the professor's permission and payment of the audit fee (see Fees and Expenses). Auditor applications are available from the Registrar's Office.

Off-Campus Programs

Southeastern offers a wide variety of off-campus programs to fit the varying circumstances and needs of students all over the world. For those who are called by God into

ministry, the Seminary offers opportunities at several locations called extension centers for students to begin the Master of Divinity degree and to complete a significant portion of the degree without taking classes on the main campus.

For men and women who have not been called into vocational ministry but who desire deeper study in God's Word, in theology, and in other practical service of the Christian life, Southeastern offers the full Master of Arts (Christian Studies) both at some of our extension campuses and in Wake Forest.

Students may also begin their studies or extend their training at Southeastern through coursework accomplished over the Internet, otherwise known as distance learning. This exciting new aspect of solid, Biblical training offered by the Seminary makes training accessible to men and women all around the world.

Of course, you will need to check with the Registrar's Office or our Office of Admissions to learn more about these off-campus programs and the credit you can receive through them. Our off-campus offerings are growing so please contact one of our trained staff for help in understanding the opportunities available to you.

On-Campus Requirements

M.Div. and M.A. students must take their final 20 credit hours on the main campus in Wake Forest and must have taken a total of at least 32 degree credit hours on the main campus in order to receive a Southeastern degree. Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be taken in Practica, Individualized Studies, travel-based courses, and similar special classes. Courses taken at Southeastern extension center sites do not count as on-campus hours. In addition, at least one-half of the hours for any degree must be completed through Southeastern.

Two extension campuses (Tampa and Woodstock) have been approved as degree granting sites for Southeastern's M.A. (Christian Studies) degree. This degree requires a "summative evaluation" which is conducted on the main campus.

Graduation

It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar's Office to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This Graduation Check and Degree Audit should be made no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program. Students who will qualify to graduate must complete a Graduation Application in the Registrar's Office during the pre-registration period for the semester in which graduation is planned. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the Graduation Check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Bookstore within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar's Office.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate *in absentia* must be submitted by the student to the Dean's Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which he or she is scheduled to graduate.



Revocation of Degrees

The Seminary, by conferring a degree, does not provide a lifetime certification of the good character of the graduate, nor does it guarantee the orthodoxy or spiritual commitments of the graduate. Those who employ any graduate of the institution should conduct interviews and determine whether or not the graduate fits the expectations of the employer.

If it should be discovered after graduation that the student misrepresented personal data on application forms on which admission was improperly based, cheated on exams, received transcript credit for courses not actually taken or completed, committed plagiarism in academic papers, or otherwise engaged in academic fraud or other behavior that would have led to expulsion if known at the time, the student may have his or her degree revoked. The academic transcript will note any such revocation from the date of official action. A degree may also be revoked if it is discovered that a diploma was issued in error.

If the student believes the revocation is based on erroneous information or is unjust and appeals the ruling to the Registrar, the case will be reviewed by the Dean of Students, the Dean of the College, and the Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty. The student would have the right to a hearing and may provide further information to resolve the issue. The Deans' decision, if it is further disputed by the student, may be reviewed by the President using a procedure appropriate to the case. Unless overturned by the President, the Deans' decision is final.

Non-Degree Status and Credit Transfer

Non-Degree status, permitting up to 30 hours of transferable credit work from the Seminary, is available to those who properly apply. Students should not interpret acceptance under Non-Degree Status as a guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. However, these course credits usually will transfer as accredited work. Southeastern College normally does not transfer seminary credits toward A.Div., A.A., or B.A. degrees.

Seminary courses transferred to an undergraduate program cannot be transferred back into any seminary program. A student who through this process finds that seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements of the seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

International Students who apply for Non-Degree Status will not be issued an I-20.

Short-Term Courses

Courses may be offered in short-term sessions during January, June, or July. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students may not enroll in courses which overlap days or times in any short session. Class schedules are available from the Registrar's Office. Students planning to enter Southeastern for the first time may benefit from taking a short-term class prior to their full-time enrollment. Students entering in the Fall may seek to take a Summer course, and may find this to be a good time to study a biblical language. New students for Spring enrollment may find it helpful to begin their studies in a January class.

Fletcher Professorship of Missions

Since 1979, the A.J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh, N.C. has sponsored an annual professorship of missions in honor of James Floyd Fletcher, a pioneer in the field of home missions work. The generous support from the Foundation has allowed the Seminary to supplement its worldwide mission emphasis by bringing active, furloughing, or recently retired missionaries or mission board employees to the campus for short term and/or full semester

classroom settings. Courses offered are in the field of missions and count as required or elective credit in the various academic degree programs of the seminary. While internationally based missionaries are highlighted occasionally, the emphasis of the Fletcher program is on home mission work. Missionary administrators and strategists, ethnic leaders, area directors of missions, and field workers in social and evangelistic ministries have been an added dimension to campus life through this program. Students are able to interact with those who have hands-on experience in mission work. Special on-campus mission emphases are also encouraged and supported through this program. Materials giving more details of the program including biographical information on the Reverend James Floyd Fletcher, "the Mountain Missionary," and his wife, Louisa Barker Fletcher, are available through the office of the Academic Vice President.

Faith & Mission

Southeastern's faculty produces *Faith And Mission*, a theological journal that concentrates on the application of Christian faith to Christian missions and ministry. Though the Editorial Board is made up exclusively of Southeastern faculty members, the journal often publishes articles written by scholars and Christian leaders from around the world. The summer edition each year is comprised of high-quality student articles. The journal is funded by Student Services Fees, supplemented by subscriptions and the academic budget. Alumni, students and friends of Southeastern are strongly encouraged to subscribe.

For subscriptions, contact: *Faith & Mission*, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, N.C. 27588-1889.

FIELD MINISTRIES AND MINISTRY REFERRAL —○

The Seminary encourages students to seek experience through practical ministries while attending Southeastern. Administrative support is given to the field-based program of "Supervised Ministry" through the assignment and coordination of students in various ministries.

Many students begin their vocational

ministries in the seminary region while pursuing their studies. Students and graduates may receive assistance through the Ministry Referral Office in seeking positions in churches and are encouraged to set up a file in the Referral Office. The office is located on the first floor of Broyhill Hall.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION 2004-2005 —○

The Alumni Association of Southeastern Seminary is composed of all graduates and former students of Southeastern. It endeavors to perpetuate friendships formed in the Seminary and to foster the cause of theological education. Its purpose is "to provide a mutually helpful relationship for the glory of God by interrelating effectively and efficiently the alumni with the Seminary and with each other through fellowship, communication, and service." With its May commencement in 2004, Southeastern has granted 430 Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies, 1,134 Associate of Divinity, 7,456 Master of Divinity, 456 Master of Religious Education and Master of Arts in Christian Education, 18 Master of Arts in Christian School Administration, 11 Master of Theological Studies, 9 Master of Arts (Christian Studies), 48 Master of Arts in Church Music, 151 Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry, 90 Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies, 350 Master of Theology, 523 Doctor of Ministry, and 34 Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The total number of degrees granted totals 10,713 (number includes multiple degrees received by individuals).

The Association meets annually during the Southern Baptist Convention. The officers, with the presidents of the state chapters, comprise the General Board. State chapters of the Alumni Association are active in the following states: Florida, Georgia, Maryland-Delaware, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia. These meet at least once a year, concurrent with the meetings of their respective Baptist state conventions.



CENTER FOR GREAT COMMISSION STUDIES

The Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies

The Center for Great Commission Studies was inaugurated in a special convocation service April 14, 1991. The Center seeks to train those interested in evangelism, cross-cultural missions, church growth, church planting, and spiritual awakening. The Center focuses on the study of the theology and methods by which Christians intentionally spread their faith. It functions within the existing programs and publicly stated purpose of the Seminary. In March of 1992, the Board of Trustees voted to change the name of the Center to The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies in honor of the fourth president of the Seminary. The Center is housed in the Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center. Keith Eitel serves as the director.

The Center is assigned six primary tasks:

1. To strengthen the teaching of missions and evangelism.
2. To promote academic and field-based research into missions and evangelism.
3. To equip men and women for specialized ministries in missions and evangelism.
4. To provide continuing education in missions and evangelism for seminary graduates.
5. To offer specialized conferences and study opportunities in missions and evangelism for congregational leaders.
6. To involve faculty and students in special off-campus endeavors in missions and evangelism.

The Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center houses The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies.



v.

General Theological Programs

CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

The Certificate in Women's Studies is a program designed for non-degree-seeking wives of Seminary students or other interested women who are preparing for Christian service in their homes as well as through local churches or other ministry settings. The Certificate in Women's Studies is designed to equip women for ministry by providing an introductory overview of Seminary studies and other practical ministries.

Admission Requirements

Applicants must complete the non-degree application and paying the application fee. There are no academic prerequisites to the Certificate program. The cost is \$20 for each course, but for student spouses the cost is \$10 per course. For wives whose husbands are currently enrolled as students, there is no tuition charge for *Wife of the Equipping Minister*. In addition to course fees, some courses require a book or supply fee.

Certificate Requirements

Three credit hours and 10 units must be completed to qualify for this certificate. *Wife of the Equipping Minister* must be taken for the three credit hours. Six units are from the required courses list, while the remaining units are electives. The certificate can be earned within three years if the student enrolls in one class each term; an accelerated program can be completed in two years. An advanced certificate can be earned by the student who takes eight credit hours in College or Seminary classes plus the six units from the required courses list.

Certificate:

3 Credit hours plus 10 units

Advanced Certificate:

8 Credit hours plus 6 units

Course Times and Information

Class schedules are available from the Registrar and the Women's Studies Coordinator.

Most classes meet on Thursday nights from 7:00-9:00. However, some classes may meet on Tuesday nights or at other concentrated times such as Friday evenings and/or all day Saturday.

Childcare will be provided for most courses for a small fee. Reservations for childcare are made through the Women's Studies Coordinator.

Certificate Requirements

Wife of the Equipping Minister	3 credit hours
Ministering to Women in the Local Church.....	1 unit
Old Testament Survey	1 unit
New Testament Survey	1 unit
Basic Christian Doctrine	1 unit
Church History	1 unit
Baptist History & Identity	1 unit
Electives	4 units

Electives (1 Unit each)

- Biblical Parenting
- Christian Education
- Christian Ethics
- Christian Philosophy
- Counseling Skills for Women
- Holiday Decorating
- Hospitality in the Home
- Introduction to Biblical Languages
- Ministry in the Home
- New Testament Electives
- Old Testament Electives
- Personal Spiritual Disciplines
- Planning Special Events for Women
- Preparing & Leading Bible Studies
- Serving as a Ministry Wife
- Theology of Womanhood
- Women & Evangelism
- Women & Missions
- Women Mentoring Women

CERTIFICATE IN MISSION STUDIES

A directed course of study designed for those non-degree seeking students who need 20 or more hours to qualify for mission appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board. The IMB does not require a specific curriculum for those hours. However, those students who desire to achieve this Certificate are required to follow this curriculum plan. The Certificate is not limited to those seeking IMB approval, nor is the Certificate required by the IMB. However, the curriculum is a recommended series of courses to provide a strong background for international missions ministries.

Admissions Requirements

Non-degree application processes apply.

Certificate Requirements

2400	Evangelism	3 hrs
3200	Christian Philosophy	3 hrs
2200	Christian Missions	3 hrs
2142	Baptist History	3 hrs
—	Free Elective	2 or 3 hrs

Take 2 of the following 3 courses (6 of the 9 hours)

1810	Old Testament Theology	3 hrs
1820	New Testament Theology	3 hrs
3100	Survey of Historical Theology ..	3 hrs

Certificate in Missions

Studies Total.....20 or 21 hrs



CHURCH MUSIC CERTIFICATE

The *Church Music Certificate* is a 20-hour program of study designed for bi-vocational ministers of music who serve in local churches across North Carolina who have not attained an undergraduate degree. Those who hold a bachelor's degree should pursue the Church Music Diploma as possible preparation for the Master of Arts in Church Music degree. College-level music courses are offered via the Internet and at satellite locations in select churches across the state of NC. The church music certificate course offerings provide preparation for music ministry in the local church.

Offered in collaboration with the *Baptist State Convention of North Carolina's* Worship Division, the program is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate the schedule of a student who has part-time secular employment, part-time church employment and a family. Courses from the *Church Music Certificate* can transfer into the **Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with Church Music Minor** undergraduate degree program at Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Degree Requirements

I. Structure of Music4 hrs.

MUS 100	Intro to Music Theory/ Harmony	2
MUS 101	Music Theory I/ Diatonic Harmony	2

II. Keyboard Proficiency.....4 hrs.

MUS 171	Piano Class (beginning)	2
MUS 171	Piano Class (intermediate)	2

III. Vocal Proficiency4 hrs.

MUS 181	Voice Class (beginning)	2
MUS 182	Voice Class (intermediate)	2

IV. Church Music Core.....4 hrs.

MUS 301	Music in Worship	2
MUS 201	Church Music Ministry Resources	2

V. Conducting.....4 hrs.

MUS 220	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS 310	Materials and Methods of Choral Music in the Church	2

Total Hours for Church Music Certificate.....20 hrs.

CHURCH MUSIC DIPLOMA

The Church Music Diploma is a 41-hour program of study designed to provide the equivalent of an undergraduate music major for students who have an undergraduate degree but did not pursue an undergraduate degree in music. Upon completion of the diploma program, students are eligible to pursue the Masters of Church Music degree program.

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the music faculty to assess readiness for entry into various components of the Diploma program. In some instances, students will be able to bypass portions of the program of study via testing or transcript evidence of comparable achievement at some other institution.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty during the orientation period a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competence in his/her chosen performance skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music Students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.¹

Church Music Diploma students must complete or bypass via testing 10 hours of Structure in Music courses², 4 hours of Music History and Literature courses, 4 hours of Conducting courses, 7 hours of Applied Music Study, and 16 hours of Proficiencies. This coursework must be completed prior to taking any graduate level music courses. As a part of applied study in voice/ organ/ keyboard/

instrumental, each student will present a recital. Voice and instrumental majors are expected to complete a keyboard proficiency; keyboard and instrumental majors are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all Church Music Diploma students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation and available at any time upon student request.

Degree Requirements

I. Structure of Music10 hrs.

*Students who achieve criterion score level I on the Music Theory I placement test are **not** required to take MUS 100. Students who achieve criterion score level II on the Music Theory I placement test are **not** required to take MUS 101. Students who pass Music Theory II placement test are **not** required to take MUS 102. In each case, the student bypasses the course via placement exam success.*

MUS 100	Intro to Music Theory/ Harmony	2 *
MUS 101	Music Theory I (Diatonic Harmony)	2*
MUS 102	Music Theory II (Chromatic Harmony)	2*
M 5119	Form and Analysis	2*
M 5117	Orchestration	2*

II. Music History and Literature .. 4 hrs.

Students take Music History tests I and II. Achievement of criterion score (70%) allows the student to bypass either or both of these classes.

MUS 210	History of Western Music I	2*
MUS 211	History of Western Music II	2*

¹ Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in piano lab and remain enrolled in piano lab until the proficiency requirement is met.

² After passing the Pre-College Music Theory Test, the student is eligible to take the Music Theory I & II Tests in succession. Placement in the Music Theory sequence is based on the results of these tests. Those students whose Pre-College Music Theory Test results indicate a need for remediation will be required to complete a programmed music theory test prior to enrollment in MUS 100.

III. Conducting.....4 hrs.

M5149 Basic Conducting2*

M5151 Elements of Conducting.....2*

IV. Applied Study7 hrs.

— Principle Performance

Skill Area6*

— Recital.....1*

V. Proficiencies.....16 hrs.

1. Sight-singing and Ear Training [as a part of
MUS 100, 101 & 102 above.]

2. Piano proficiency (8 hours)

3. Vocal proficiency (8 hours)

MUS 181-2 Voice Class4*

M 5232 Vocal Pedagogy2*

M 5235 Vocal/Choral Diction.....2*

4. Recital Attendance [as a part of MUS 210 &
211].

Total Hours for Church

Music Diploma41 hrs.

**Each of these courses may be bypassed by
attaining a grade of "A" or "B" in undergraduate
study or through achieving of criterion score on
Placement Exams.*

MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Master of Theological Studies is a basic program of study and research for those International students who have already completed an initial undergraduate degree in theological studies. The purpose of the program is to train God-called men and women from beyond North America to be leaders within various national and international Christian ministries.

Admission Requirements

This degree is available to International students with a B.Th. or a similar degree. Transcript, or documentation of all post-secondary coursework must be provided. All other requirements for general admission to the Seminary must be met.

Program Design

The M.T.S. at Southeastern is a general theological studies program permitting some specialization. Transcripts that do not show satisfactory completion of an appropriate range of

courses (based on the M. Div. Core requirements at Southeastern) may lead the Dean to require remedial work without reducing the course requirements for this program. At least half of the 48 hours required must be under the direct supervision and tutelage of Southeastern's regular faculty. A Supervisory Professor will be selected for each student. Biblical and theological requirements are supplemented by selected electives in several areas of possible specialization. The research project is approximately 50 pages directed and approved by the Supervisory Professor in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty.

With a high G.P.A. on all M.T.S. work and with additional work leading to an M.Div. advanced standing equivalency (including Biblical languages), applications could be made to the Th.M. program of the Seminary in the field of concentration indicated by a high quality research project. M.T.S. students should complete their research project by the end of their final semester of classwork or no later than three months after completion of their final class.

Degree Requirements

I. Core Requirements	24 hrs
1800 Biblical Orientation	3
or 1830 Methods and Issues of Biblical Interpretation	
1810 New Testament Theology	3
1820 Old Testament Theology	3
3100 Survey of Historical Theology	3
2142 Baptist History	3
3200 Christian Philosophy	3
2200 Christian Missions	3
0096 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research*	3

**To be conducted by the Supervisory Professor in the student's field of concentration.*



Dr. Daniel Akin preaching in Binkley Chapel.

II. Speciality Selectives.....21 hrs

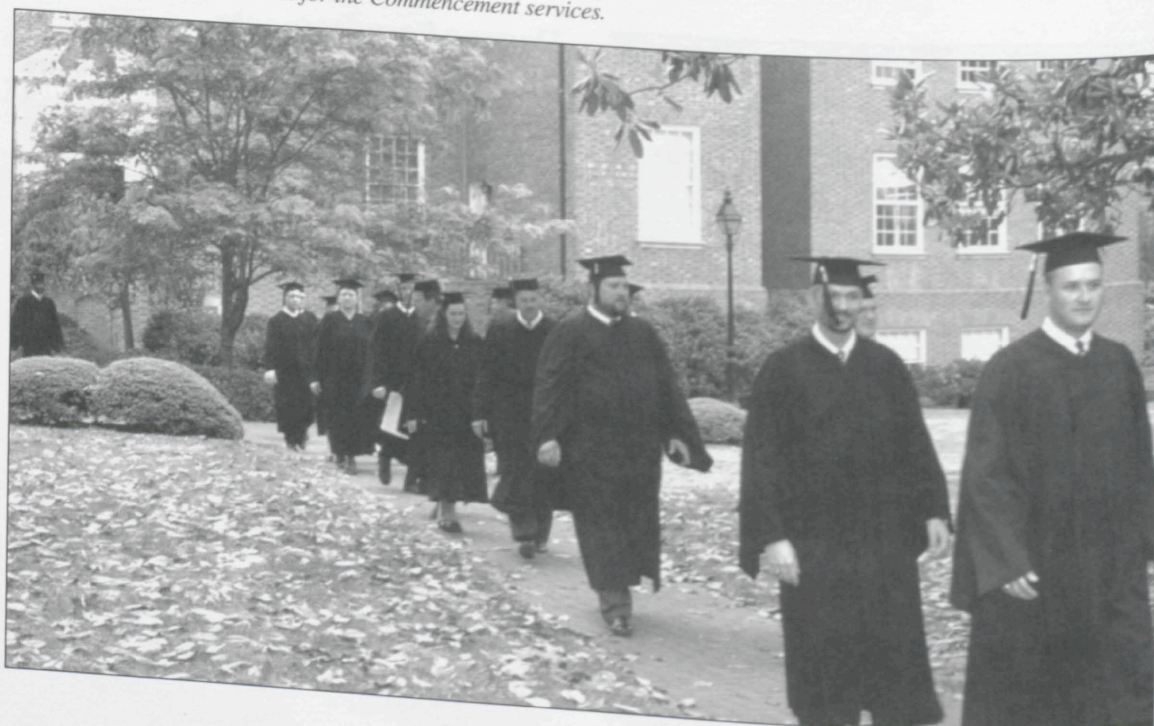
Students should choose elective courses in consultation with the Supervisory Professor. The Registrar may also advise students regarding an appropriate schedule. At least two elective courses must be taken in the specific field that will be addressed in the research project. For example, a New Testament project would require at least two New Testament courses beyond the core requirements. A comparable pattern would apply to other fields. Additional classes in the field of specialization are highly recommended.

III. M.T.S. Research Project *.....3 hrs

Total for M.T.S.....48 hrs

* A Supervisory Professor will be chosen during the admission process. The student and the Supervisory Professor will seek approval of the research topic for the M.T.S. Research Project by filing a Project Approval Form with the Academic Dean at least by the beginning of the final semester of the student's program. The Research Project must address a significant topic and must conform to the Turabian style manual (6th edition) and to the Southeastern Supplement to Turabian and must contain a substantial bibliography. Technical style and format details follow the same guidelines as those established for SEBTS Ph.D. dissertations. The Research Project must be presented to the Supervisory Professor for grading at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. Four corrected copies on dissertation quality paper stock are delivered to the Library at least 10 days prior to graduation. M.T.S. Project Reports are bound, filed in the Seminary archives, and listed in the Library catalog as unpublished materials. If this research project is subsequently published by the student, a copy of such publications should be donated by the student to Southeastern's Library.

Graduates begin processional for the Commencement services.



MASTER OF ARTS (CHRISTIAN STUDIES)

The Master of Arts (Christian Studies) is a degree specifically for laypersons that provides a graduate level introduction to the theological disciplines. Students focus on one or more of the Seminary disciplines in order to develop an expertise that will prepare them for further graduate study or for general educational purposes. Laypersons who enroll for this degree in an off-campus setting should note that an on-campus component is required. The degree is not designed to prepare a student sufficiently for full-time Christian vocational ministries.

Applicants should have an accredited Bachelor's degree. Applicants should not have plans to enter a vocational Christian ministry or serve in a pastoral or staff role in a local church. All other relevant requirements for Seminary admission apply. The application will include a statement of the candidate's rationale for selecting this degree rather than the M.Div., which is considered to be the basic degree for full-time Christian ministries.

In order to assure appropriate quality controls, a peer learning environment, adequate faculty contact, library resources, and other student services, at least one-half of the coursework for this degree must be completed at Southeastern or at an SEBTS extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status.



Degree Requirements

I. M.A. Core30 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology	3
2142	Baptist History.....	3
3000-01	Christian Theology.....	6
2320	Introduction to Missions and Evangelism	3
3310	Marriage and Family	3

II. Track Requirements15 hrs

These 15 credit hours are beyond the Core Requirements and must be taken in content courses (not practica) from no more than two of the following three areas: **Biblical** (Old Testament, New Testament, Biblical Orientation), **Theological** (Christian Theology, Christian Philosophy, Christian Ethics, Church History, Historical Theology, Women's Studies), or **Proclamation** (Evangelism, Missions).

III. Summative Evaluation (on the SEBTS campus)3 hrs

0600	M.A. Summative Experience and Oral Exam	
------	--	--

Students should register for the summative evaluation during their final semester in the program. Reading lists for the exam are provided upon registration. The requirements will include chapel attendance, class attendance as specified, and other campus-based academic activities. Students from off-campus locations will arrive on Monday, participate Tuesday through Friday, and return home on Friday afternoon.

An exit interview (oral exam) will be conducted with each student. The oral interview will examine the student over the reading and the coursework taken for this degree. The summative evaluation will be scheduled through the registry as a part of the application for graduation.

Degree Requirements Total48 hrs.

Notes

VI.

Master of Arts

M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Christian Education, is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a fall semester.

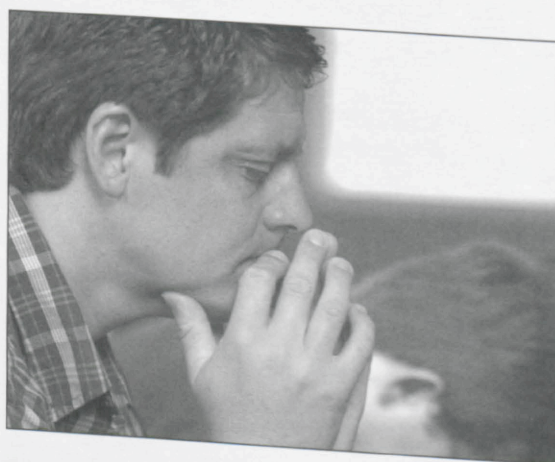
Candidates for the M.A./C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian Education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies and 34 semester hours of Christian education courses as prescribed, for a total of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.



I. Foundational Core for M.A./C.E. 30 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History.....	3
2320	Introduction to Missions and Evangelism.....	3
3000-01	Christian Theology.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology.....	3
3310	Marriage & Family.....	3

II. Core Requirements M.A./C.E. 29 hrs

4700	Supervised Field Ministry.....	2
4802	The Teaching Ministry of the Church.....	3
4830	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church.....	3
4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4861	Ministry of Christian Education with Children.....	3
4862	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth.....	3
4864	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult.....	3
4920	Educational Administration.....	3
4935	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School.....	3
4953	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education.....	3

III. Christian Education Electives* 5 hrs

Total for M.A./C.E. 64 hrs

* Seven hours of Christian Education Electives in any one specialization (from the M.Div./C.E. listing) will qualify for a specialization in the area studied.

M.A. IN CHRISTIAN SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION —○

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Christian School Administration, is to equip God-called men and women for leadership in Christian schools. The program is designed for students who may already be employed in a Christian school and may therefore only be available to take classes on campus during the summer or in a Saturday or evening format. All coursework will apply toward superintendent and principal certification with the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) and The Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools (SBACS).

Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.



Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian School Administration students must complete 27 hours of Foundational Core studies, 17 hours of Specialized Major courses, and a 4 hour Field Based Research Project under field supervision for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 8 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.S.A. degree.

Foundational Core

for M.A./C.S.A.27 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History & Heritage.....	3
3000-01	Christian Theology.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology.....	3
3310	Marriage & Family.....	3

Specialized Major Courses.....17 hrs

4835	Christian School Law and Finance.....	2
4839	Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools.....	2
4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4852	Christian School Administration.....	2
4853	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools.....	2
4855	Tests and Measurements.....	2
4856	Research and Statistics.....	2
4858	Philosophy of Christian School Education.....	2

Field Based Research Project4 hrs (Under field supervision)

Total for M.A./C.S.A.48 hrs

MASTER OF ARTS IN CHURCH MUSIC

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Church Music, is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

Admission Requirements

Based upon The Association of Theological Schools accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree program approved by the National Association of Schools of Music or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma. In further accordance with ATS accrediting requirements, Southeastern Seminary is required to administer placement exams of all graduate applicants to the M.A./C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit.

Each entering M.A./C.M. student will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony, Orchestration, Vocal Pedagogy, Music History, Form and Analysis, Conducting, and Vocal/Choral Diction. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS 101, MUS 102, MUS 210, MUS 211, M5117, M5119, M5149, M5151, M5232 and M5235) must be taken for no graduate music credit. If Placement Exams indicate the need for

remediation, the student must enroll in the remedial class during the first offering of the class after the Placement Exams.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty during the orientation period a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competency in his/her chosen skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music Students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.*

Degree Requirements

Students must complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies and 34 semester hours of Church Music courses as prescribed. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each performance concentration student will present a recital. Students with concentrations in Conducting, Composition and Worship will present a terminal performance project as a prescribed by their concentration.

Students who choose concentrations in Voice Performance, Instrumental Performance, Conducting, Worship, and Composition are required to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement.* Students who choose concentrations in keyboard performance, conducting, worship, and instrumental performance are expected to complete a

** Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirements upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in piano lab and remain enrolled in piano lab until the proficiency requirement is met.*

proficiency requirement in voice.

In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M.A./C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation and available at any time upon request.

The M.A./C.M. degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than ten additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.M. degree. Up to 10 hours of Advanced Standing Bypass Credit is available to students who have completed theology and church music courses during their undergraduate study which might be replicated on the master's level¹. Candidates for the M.A./C.M. degree are required to consult with a Church Music faculty member in planning their programs of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within two years of full-time attendance and course work. In their final semester of study, church music students will have an exit interview conducted by the music faculty.

I. Foundational Core for M.A./C.M30 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History.....	3
2320	Introduction to Missions & Evangelism.....	3
3000-01	Systematic Theology.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology	3
3310	Marriage & Family	3

II. Church Music Requirements34 hrs

Music Ministry Core	20 hrs
4700 Supervised Ministry	2

4661	Ministry of Worship	2
5001	The Music Ministry and Its Administration.....	2
5002	Music Ministry with Children.....	2
5003	Music Ministry with Youth and Adults.....	2
5060	Congregational Literature	2
5152	Advanced Conducting & Choral Techniques	2
5022	Technology in the Music Industry	2
5024	Platform Leadership	2
5007	Instrumental Music in the Church	2

Concentrations14 hrs

Performance in Instrumental

5270	Applied Instruction*	6
5274	Recital*	1
5154	Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar.....	2
5200-10	Ensembles.....	5

Performance in Vocal

5223-4	Applied Instruction*	6
5274	Recital*	1
5072	Vocal Literature	1
5200-10	Ensembles.....	6

Performance in Keyboard (Piano or Organ)

5243-65	Applied Instruction*	6
5274	Recital*	1
5064	Keyboard Literature	1
5010	Keyboard Ministry	1
5200-10	Ensembles.....	5

Conducting

5153	Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar.....	2
5154	Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar.....	2
5272	Private Conducting (with Recital)*	2
5200-10	Ensembles.....	5

Choose from one of the following:

¹ Bypass credit is obtained via a combination of successful completion of undergraduate study in the same course content (earned grade of "A" or "B") and a bypass exam which may be either oral or written. Bypass exams are administered by the relevant music faculty members. Students may bypass up to 7 hours of graduate church music course work, the total amount of bypass credit not to exceed 10 hours in accordance with ATS accreditation standards.

*Applied music fees apply to this course

5070 Choral Literature3
Required of Choral Conductors.

5074 Instrumental Literature.....3
Required of Instrumental Conductors.

Worship

5225-9 Contemporary Styles
in Applied Music *4

5156 Practicum2

5276 Project Performance
in Worship *1

5208 Contemporary Music
Ensembles2

One semester hour per semester; to be taken twice.

5200-10 Ensembles.....5

One semester hour per semester; to be taken four times.

Composition and Arranging

5111 Choral Arranging.....2

5112 Keyboard and Instrumental
Arranging.....2

5113 Composition2

5271 Composition Project *2

5278 Composition Recital *1

5200-10 Ensembles.....5

Total for M.A./C.M.64 hrs

* *Applied music fees apply to this course*

M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

The purpose of the program leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, is to equip persons for service in vocational counseling ministries. This program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with Biblical Counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (M.A./B.C.) students complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies, 27 specialty hrs., and 7 elective hrs. for a total of 64 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.A./B.C.		30 hrs
1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History.....	3
2320	Introduction to Missions & Evangelism.....	3
3100	Survey of Historical Theology	3
3000-01	Christian Theology.....	6
3310	Marriage & Family	3

PHILOSOPHY of the Biblical Counseling Program

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local Church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by

which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

II. Counseling Requirements27 hrs

Core Courses.....6 hrs

- 4300 Introduction to Biblical
Counseling.....3
4306 Counseling from the Bible.....3

Specialty Courses.....15 hrs

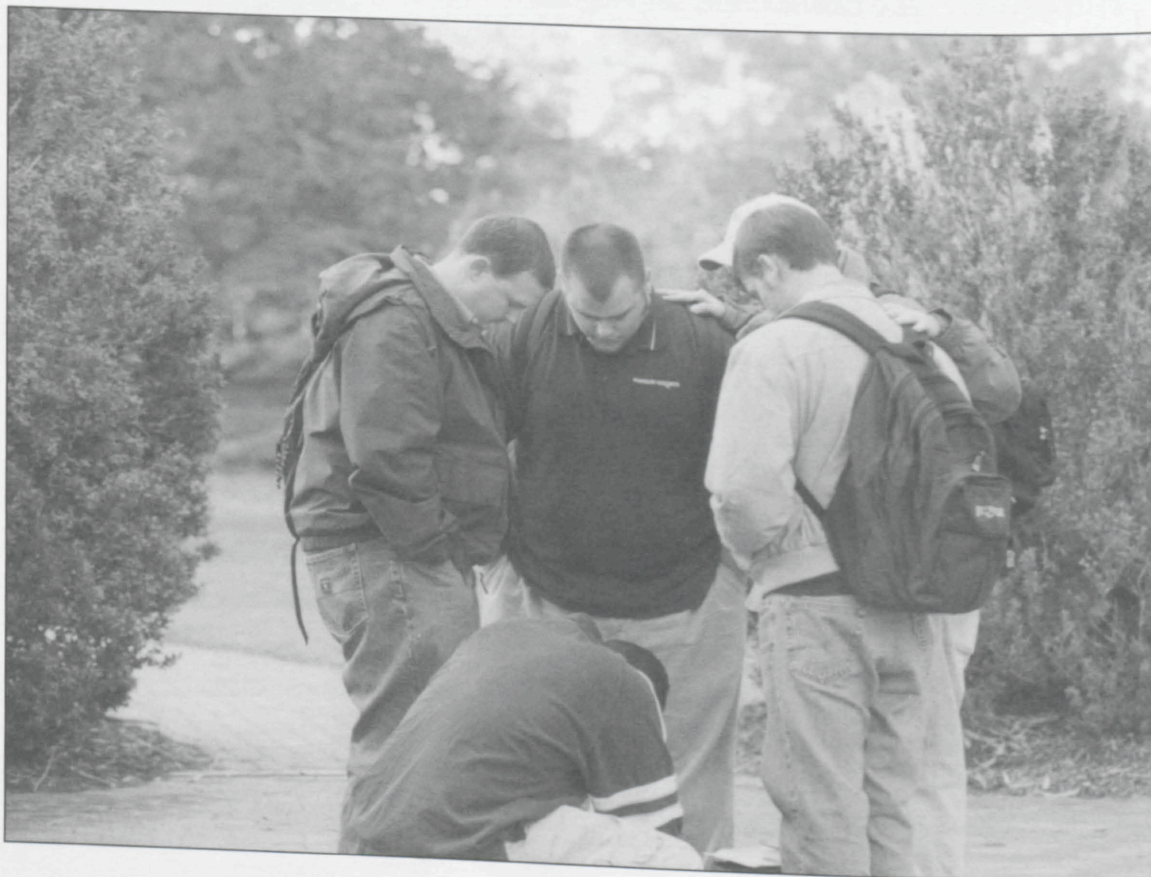
- 4328 Marital and Pre-Marital
Counseling.....3
4332 Crisis Intervention.....3
4324 Counseling Theory3
4341 Counseling Individuals with
Problematic Emotions.....3
4343 Counseling Individuals with
Addiction Problems.....3

Implementation of Skills6 hrs

- 4356 Counseling Practicum I.....3
4357 Counseling Practicum II.....3

III. Free Electives7 hrs

Total for M.A./B.C.64 hrs



MASTER OF ARTS (CHRISTIAN ETHICS)

The Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) provides specialized academic training that prepares God-called men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add prophetic focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, or in denominational service, or to prepare for para-church ministry.

The M.A. (Christian Ethics) can be completed in 2 years alone, or completed as a supplement to the M.Div. (comparable to Southeastern Seminary requirements) with 1 additional year of study.

The M.A. (Christian Ethics) is not a substitute for the M.Div. Taken alone, the M.A. (Christian Ethics) does not provide adequate preparation for ministry positions involving preaching, church administration or pastoral responsibility.

Admission Requirements

Applications for admission should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Persons enrolled in another Southeastern Seminary degree program must notify the Director of Admissions, the Registrar and the M.A. (Christian Ethics) Program Administrator.

Admission to this degree program is based on the following application elements:

1. A set of completed standard application forms and an M.A. (Christian Ethics) application form.
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis. Transcripts are required for all graduate or undergraduate studies.
3. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic.
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course; or the GRE Writing Assessment.
5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level.

Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Arts (Christian Ethics), is awarded based on satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements.

1. Courses: Candidates must complete 42 semester hours of classroom study and 6 hours of guided research and writing. Students who have taken a required course while earning another degree may substitute another course in ethics or a cognate field.
2. Candidacy: Students will be recognized as candidates after completing 12 semester hours of graduate study with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and removing any entrance deficiencies. Screening for candidacy will be done by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian Ethics department.
3. Major Professor: Students admitted to candidacy will be assigned a Major Professor who will advise, write the comprehensive exam, and serve as chairman of the candidate's thesis examining committee.
4. Thesis: Candidates must complete a Master's thesis on a subject approved by the Major Professor. Acceptable theses must demonstrate a student's ability to think critically and conduct independent research. Theses should have at least 90 and should not exceed 120 pages of text (double spaced). Theses will be read and approved by the Major Professor and at least one other faculty member competent in the field of Christian ethics.

5. Comprehensive Exam: Candidates must take a 3-hour comprehensive exam in the field of Christian ethics, which will be scheduled during or after the final semester of course work. Satisfactory completion of the comprehensive exam will be voted by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian ethics department.
6. Continuous Enrollment: Students in the M.A. (Christian Ethics) program must maintain continuous enrollment until completing all degree requirements. After completing all course work, candidates will be charged a continuation fee each semester they remain enrolled. Two years after completing course work, the continuation fee will double. Students not paying the continuation fee will be dropped from the program.

3328	Ministerial Ethics	3
3330	Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations	3
3332	Ethics and Human Sexuality	3
3333	Ethics of Life and Death	3
3334	Ethics and Environmental Responsibility	3
3337	Ethics of War and Peace	3
3338	Biomedical Ethics	3
3339	Religion, Law and Morality	3
3345	Ethics of Wealth and Poverty	3
3350	Current Issues in Christian Ethics	3

Thesis

0085	M.A. Ethics Thesis	3
------	--------------------------	---

Total for M.A. (Christian Ethics) ...48 hrs

I. Foundational Core for M.A.(Christian Ethics)*30 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History.....	3
2320	Introduction to Missions & Evangelism.....	3
3000-01	Christian Theology.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology	3
3310	Marriage & Family	3

II. Preparation for Research3 hrs

0080	Bibliographical Research.....	3
------	-------------------------------	---

III. Christian Ethics Field Studies.....15 hrs

Field Core**

3300	Christian Ethics.....	3
------	-----------------------	---

Field Electives***

Choose three of the following:

3320	Biblical Ethics	3
3322	Christian Ethics and the State	3
3327	Figures and Traditions in Ethics	3

* M.Div. students overlapping hours will have 6 elective hours that may be taken in any cognate field.

** If taken for another degree, students will take one additional field elective.

*** Four electives in ethics will be offered each year. Students who have taken courses offered in a given year may satisfy elective hours with courses in a cognate field.

VII.

Master of Divinity

MASTER OF DIVINITY

Master of Divinity Tracks

Ministry Track	p. 84
Advanced Biblical Studies	p. 86
Women's Studies	p. 87
Christian Education	p. 88
Biblical Counseling	p. 90
Christian Apologetics	p. 92
Evangelism	p. 93
Worship Leadership	p. 94
International Church Planting	p. 95
North American Church Planting	p. 96

The Master of Divinity program is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The Ministry track supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, Christian history, theology, and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

Students coming to the Seminary to prepare for a pastoral role or for missionary service should select the Ministry track of the Master of Divinity program as their first graduate professional degree.

The flexibility of the M.Div. degree plan allows students with other specialized ministry objectives to select tracks which are tailored to specific vocational goals. Nine concentrations are recognized by degree title and special requirements: Christian Education, Christian Apologetics, Evangelism, Worship Leadership, Biblical Counseling, International Church Planting, North American Church Planting, Advanced Biblical Studies, and Women's Studies.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the Master of Divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also

meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary. Individual track concentrations may have additional requirements as noted.

While a B.A. in Religion or Biblical Studies may allow students to qualify for Advanced Standing, it is not a requirement for enrolling in the Master of Divinity program of the Seminary.

Degree Requirements

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 90 or more semester hours, including 42 hours of Foundational Core studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken in order to graduate. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the Master of Divinity will be placed on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

M.Div. students who complete eight or more elective hours at Southeastern in a single academic discipline may, upon their request, receive on their diploma and transcript the notation "with concentration in...." Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines would qualify for a dual concentration. Disciplines in which concentrations may be achieved include: Biblical Hebrew; Old Testament; Biblical Greek; New Testament; Church History; Christian Missions; Christian Theology; Christian Ethics; Preaching and Speech; and Pastoral Ministry.

The notation, "with Biblical Languages", will appear on all M.Div. diplomas of those students who receive credit for one year of both Biblical Hebrew and Biblical Greek in their seminary degree program.

Curriculum Design

Students preparing for the pastoral ministry, or for any Christian vocation that includes an emphasis upon the regular exposition of God's Word, are expected to follow the M.Div [Ministry track] with biblical languages. Students who anticipate graduate work in Biblical Studies are encouraged to follow the Advanced Biblical Studies track. Students should begin course work in the biblical languages during the summer before their first year or at least during their first year in order to be able to complete a full program of language study. Students who find languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters in which they are studying languages. Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years.*

Foundational courses should normally be completed during the first two years of seminary studies.

I. Foundational Core

for M.Div.42 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2000-01	Church History.....	6
2142	Baptist History.....	3
2200	Christian Missions.....	3
2400	Evangelism.....	3
3000-01	Christian Theology.....	6
3200	Christian Philosophy.....	3
3300	Christian Ethics.....	3
3310	Marriage & Family.....	3

II. Ministry Track

Requirements33 hrs

1100-01	Biblical Hebrew.....	6
1400-01	Biblical Greek.....	6
1120	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	
	or	
1410	Greek Syntax and Exegesis.....	3
4010-11	Expository Preaching.....	6
4300	Biblical Counseling.....	3
4600	Pastoral Ministry.....	3
4620	Administration and Education	
	in the Local Church.....	2
4700	Supervised Field Ministry.....	2
4661	Ministry of Worship.....	2

* Students are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.

III. Free Electives15 hrs

Total for M.Div.90 hrs

Advanced Standing

M.Div. (75 hours)

In keeping with the stated Advanced Standing policy, students who qualify may by-pass certain course requirements and achieve the M.Div. in as few as 75 hours. Others may by-pass certain foundational classes but without credit. See the catalog statement on Advanced Standing (p.55) for details.

Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies

The Faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on Track Requirements toward the end of their degree programs. This suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes (such as those in January, June, and July) may be taken and are encouraged so that students may reduce their academic load during regular semesters, especially the final three semesters.

Junior Year

Fall	Credit Hours
Old Testament.....	3
Greek*.....	3
Church History.....	3
Evangelism.....	3
Marriage & Family.....	3
	15

Spring

Old Testament.....	3
Church History.....	3
Greek.....	3
Track or Elective.....	3
Track or Elective.....	3
	15

Middler Year

Fall	Credit Hours
New Testament.....	3
Hebrew*	3
Baptist History	3
Christian Ethics	3
Track or Elective	3
	15

Spring	
New Testament.....	3
Hebrew*	3
Christian Philosophy	3
Track or Elective	6
	15

Senior Year

Fall	
Christian Theology	3
Track and Electives	12
	15

Spring	
Christian Theology	3
Track and Electives	12
	15

Total for M.Div. 90 hrs

*Required for the Ministry track. Other track requirements should be substituted as each specialization requires.

M.DIV. WITH ADVANCED BIBLICAL STUDIES

The Advanced Biblical Studies track is designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with Advanced Biblical Studies."

I. Foundational Core* for M.Div. 42 hrs

II. Advanced Biblical Studies Track 30 hrs

1100-01	Biblical Hebrew	6
1400-01	Biblical Greek	6
1120	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
1410	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
1830	Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation	3
—	Required Track Electives Hebrew and Greek Exegetical Courses	9

III. Ministry Requirements .. 11 hrs

4010-11	Expository Preaching I & II	6
4600	Pastoral Ministry	3
4700	Supervised Field Ministry	2

IV. Free Electives 15 hrs

Total for M.Div./A.B.S. 98 hrs

* Students are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.

M.Div. WITH WOMEN'S STUDIES

Within the Master of Divinity program, a woman may concentrate in Women's Studies in order to prepare for Christian leadership positions other than the pastorate and thereby receive the Master of Divinity degree with the notation "with Women's Studies." The concentration provided by this track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, care-giving, and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational positions in which they develop, deliver, and/or supervise ministries to women; (2) in missionary work; (3) in evangelistic work; (4) in women's conference ministries; (5) in teaching the Bible and related disciplines to women; (6) in advocacy work; (7) in teaching ministries addressing the practical, moral, and spiritual needs of women.

The Master of Divinity with Women's Studies requires the 42-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hours of track core and selective requirements, and 15 hours of free electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. Women's Studies Track Requirements33 hrs

Required

1100-01 Biblical Hebrew.....	6
1400-01 Biblical Greek	6
1120 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or	
1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
1820 Gender Roles in the Bible	3
1900 Biblical Theology of Womanhood	3
1920 Women's Ministry in the Local Church	3
1930 Women and Communications.....	3
Selectives (choose two)	
1830 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation.....	3
1915 Feminist Hermeneutics	3

1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister ...	3
3032 Feminist Theology.....	3
3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality	3
4301 Counseling Women	3

III. Free Electives15 hrs

Though the student is free to take any course as an elective, the following specialty electives are offered for those with special interest in Women's Studies:

0131 Women in the Lands of the Bible	3
1810 Women in the Bible.....	3
2021 Women in Church History	2
2322 Women and Missions	3
2439 Women and Evangelism.....	2
4322 Marriage Enrichment	2
4328 Marital and Premarital Counseling	3

Total for M.Div./W.S.90 hrs

The *Danvers Statement* (see Appendixes) describes the perspective from which courses in the Women's Studies track are taught.

M.DIV. WITH CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Within the Master of Divinity program a student may concentrate in the field of Christian Education and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Christian Education." The specialization in Christian Education ministries provided by this track will prepare students to serve in a variety of educational staff positions in local churches and in denomi-national positions.

During new student orientation, students meet with CE faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Prior to registration each semester, Christian Education students should meet with their Academic Advisor.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. Christian Education Core Requirements32 hrs

The Educational Core Curriculum serves to provide each Christian education student with the basics for an educational ministry in a local church.

4300	Biblical Counseling.....	3
4700	Supervised Field Ministry.....	2
4802	The Teaching Ministry of the Church.....	3
4830	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church.....	3
4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4861	Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School Age Children	3
4862	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	3
4864	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult.....	3
4920	Educational Administration	3
4935	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School.....	3
4953	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education.....	3

III. Area Studies6 hrs

In addition to the Education Core requirements, each student may (but is not required to) specialize in an area of particular interest by completing a total of 12 hours of area studies. An academic advisor will be assigned. During the registration period of the first semester of enrollment, the student must complete a form which will include the desired area of specialization. Since not all of the courses will be taught every semester, it is important to plan early to meet the requirements for an area of specialization. The student must take the courses indicated by the asterisks (*) and then may choose from the other courses listed for each area of specialization to complete the 12 hour minimum. A 12 hour specialization will require using some free elective hours. Students who do not seek a specialization take six hours from the Minister of Christian Education group below.

Minister Of Christian Education

* 4803	The Minister of Education.....	3
4824	Spiritual Formation and Discipleship Development.....	3
4831	Leadership Recruitment and Training.....	3
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry.....	3
4841	Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	2
4845	Intercultural Teaching and Learning.....	3
4857	Mission Education in the Church.....	2
4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
4871	Recreational Leadership.....	3
4873	Learning Resources for the Church	3
4923	Theory and Practice in Educational Administration.....	2
4930	Christian Education and Church Growth.....	3
4939	Group Theory and Skills.....	3
4945	Curriculum Design in Christian Education.....	3
4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry	2
4958	Theological Foundations for Christian Education.....	2

* required courses

Adult Education

* 4866	Christian Education with Single and Older Adults.....	3
* 4868	Family Life Education	3
4824	Spiritual Formations and Discipleship Development.....	3
4831	Leadership Recruitment and Training.....	3
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
4845	Intercultural Teaching and Learning.....	3
4857	Mission Education in the Church	2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults	2
4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
4871	Recreational Leadership.....	3
4964	Practicum with the Adult	2

Childhood Education

* 4861	Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School Age Children	3
* 4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry	2
* 4868	Family Life Education	3
4833	Church and Community Weekday Education.....	2
4834	Social Services with Children and Families.....	2
4836	Weekday Early Education Ministries	2
4837	Child Development	3
4838	Children and the Christian Faith	3
4854	Homeschooling.....	2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults	2
4960	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
4961	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2

Christian School Administration

* 4852	Christian School Administration	2
* 4858	Philosophy of Christian School Education	2
4835	Christian School Law and Finance.....	2
4839	Supervision of Instruction	

	for Christian Schools.....	2
4941	Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching.....	2
4853	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools.....	2
4855	Test and Measurements.....	2
4856	Research and Statistics.....	2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults	2
4860	Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues	3
4873	Learning Resources for the Church	3
4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry	2
4958	Theological Foundations for Christian Education.....	3
4824	Spiritual Formation and Discipleship Development.....	3
4960	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
4961	Practicum with the Elementary School Child.....	2

Youth and College Ministries

* 4863	Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student.....	2
* 4869	Youth Problems	3
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry.....	3
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults	2
4865	Issues with Students	3
4871	Recreational Leadership.....	3
4873	Learning Resources for the Church	3
4874	Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry	2
4939	Group Theory and Skills.....	3

IV. Free Electives15 hrs

A 12 hour specialization will require using some free electives.

Total for M.Div./C.E95 hrs

** required courses*

M.Div. WITH BIBLICAL COUNSELING

Within the Master of Divinity program, a student may concentrate in the field of Biblical Counseling and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Biblical Counseling." The concentration in Biblical Counseling provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of biblical guidance ministries in local churches.

Master of Divinity with Biblical Counseling (M.Div./B.C.) students complete the 42-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hours of specialized track requirements, and 15 hrs. of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. Biblical Counseling Track Requirements.....33 hrs

Core Courses6
4300 Biblical Counseling.....3

4306 Counseling from the Bible.....3

Specialty Courses21

4328 Marital and Pre-Marital Counseling.....3

4332 Crisis Intervention.....3

4324 Counseling Theory.....3

4341 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions.....3

4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems.....3

4346 Counseling and the Church.....3

4348 Counseling Parents and Children.....3

Implementation of Skills6

4356 Counseling Practicum I.....3

4357 Counseling Practicum II.....3

III. Free Electives15 hrs

Total for M.Div./B.C.....90 hrs



A Southeastern student gathers with his family and friends after commencement exercises.

Students completing the M.Div. or M.A. degree programs in Biblical Counseling will be prepared to serve as a chaplain or on a local church staff with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care, and family ministries. The M.Div./B.C. is better preparation for those with long term local church ministry goals. The M.A./B.C. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to complete both the M.Div. following the Ministry track and the M.A./B.C. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees. The total hours required for the completion of both degrees is 122.

Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div./B.C. or the M.A./B.C. degrees.

PHILOSOPHY of the Biblical Counseling Program

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local Church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by

which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

M.DIV. WITH CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS

The emphasis on Christian Apologetics within the Master of Divinity degree program provides specialized studies for those students who are interested in the defense of the Christian Faith. Students completing the program will receive on their diploma the notation "with Christian Apologetics."

Today's world is often hostile to the Christian Faith. Major world religions are presenting themselves as viable options. Naturalism threatens the foundations of theistic belief, and New Age spirituality offers itself as an alternative to Christian spirituality.

Students with good reasoning skills and with a desire to engage the culture will find the Christian Apologetics track to be an excellent opportunity to develop expertise in apologetics. Those seeking to prepare for youth ministry, college ministry, and international or home missions ministries will find this course of study especially useful. Those preparing for pastoral and educational ministries will need to use elective hours to assure that they are properly prepared for those vocations, but the modern pulpit is a primary platform for biblical exposition and apologetic reasoning.

Students who apply for admission should have an accredited Bachelor's degree and must fulfill all the other general requirements for admission to the seminary. Students who have no previous background in apologetic studies are welcome.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. Christian Apologetics Track Requirements.....35 hrs

Core Courses.....26

1100-1101 Biblical Hebrew6

1400-1401 Biblical Greek6

1120 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis
or

1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.....3

4700 Supervised Field Ministry2

3222 Christian Apologetics3

3234 Problem of Evil.....3

3237 Christian Faith and the Arts3

Track Selectives9

Select at least 9 hours from the following:

3225 Christian Evidences3

3230 Christian Faith and Science.....3

3232 Religious Authority.....3

3233 Philosophy of History.....3

3235 Epistemology3

3238 Bible Land Studies in
Christian Philosophy3

3245 Special Topics in Christian Thought.....2

3246 Selected Topics in
Philosophy of Religion.....3

3021 Doctrine of Revelation3

2328 Practicum in American
Religious Groups3

2350 Practicum in World Religions3

2374 Current Issues in Missiology and
Religious Pluralism3

2220 Christian Faith and World Religions3

2229 Christian Faith and American
Religious Groups3

4865 Issues with Students3

3355 Comparative Religious Ethics.....3

III. Free Electives15 hrs

Total for M.Div./Christian Apologetics92 hrs

It is recommended that free electives be used to strengthen the apologetics student's background in biblical and theological studies. Students may wish to take free elective courses from the list of track selectives.

Those who plan to be involved in local church ministries may wish to consider using free electives to build ministry skills by taking courses such as:

4010-4011 Expository Preaching

4300 Biblical Counseling

4600 Pastoral Ministry

4620 Administration and Education in the
Local Church

4661 Ministry of Worship

M.Div. WITH EVANGELISM

The Master of Divinity with Evangelism is designed for those students seeking to focus their studies on the field of evangelism. Within the Master of Divinity program, a student may concentrate in the field of evangelism and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Evangelism." The concentration in Evangelism provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of evangelistic ministries in local churches. In particular this degree will prepare vocational evangelists, denominational leaders in evangelism, ministers of evangelism, or similar vocational ministries related directly to the field of evangelism. M.Div. with Evangelism students complete the 42-hour Foundational Core, 20 hours of ministry requirements, 12 hours in the evangelism track, and 16 hours of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. Evangelism Track Requirements.....32 hrs

Ministry Track Requirements.....20

1100-1101 Biblical Hebrew	6
1400-1401 Greek	6
4010-4011 Expository Preaching	6
4700 Supervised Field Ministry	2

Evangelism Track12

Prayer and Spiritual Awakenings	3
Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations.	3
The Church for the 21st Century.....	3
Evangelism Elective*	3

III. Free Electives16 hrs

Total for M.Div./Evangelism90 hrs

**This would include either another evangelism course or participation an official SEBTS mission trip (North American or International).*

Those who plan to serve in pastoral or in church staff roles should consider using free electives to build ministry skills by taking courses such as:

- 4300 Biblical Counseling
- 4600 Pastoral Ministry
- 4620 Administration and Education in the Local Church
- 4661 Ministry of Worship

M.Div. WITH WORSHIP LEADERSHIP

Within the Master of Divinity program a student may concentrate in the field of Worship Leadership and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Worship Leadership." The specialization in Worship Leadership will prepare students to provide leadership in worship ministries in the local church.

All general admissions requirements for the Seminary must be met. An undergraduate music degree is not required, though a certain proficiency in music is required to complete the M.Div. Worship Leadership degree. At the time of admission the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of recommending an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div. with Worship Leadership students will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony and Conducting. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS 101, MUS 102, 5149, or 5151) must be taken as advised by the faculty. Students must also complete a piano certification. Class piano is available to prepare for certification.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. Worship Leadership Track Requirements.....38 hrs

1100-01 Biblical Hebrew.....	6
1400-01 Biblical Greek.....	6
1120 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or	
1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.....	3
4700 Supervised Field Ministry	2
3039 Doctrine of Worship	3
3237 Christian Faith and the Arts	3
4661 Ministry of Worship.....	2
4662 Worship Leadership	1
(to be taken concurrently with 4661)	
5001 The Music Ministry and Its Administration	2
5003 Music Ministry with Youth and Adults ..	2
5060 Congregational Literature.....	2

5152 Choral Conducting.....	2
5220 Voice	2
5200/5202 Choir	2

III. Free Electives*15 hrs

Total for M.Div./W.L.95 hrs

* Under free electives, students are free to take any course they choose. The following courses are recommended for those interested in worship leadership.

5002 Music Ministry with Children
5022 Technology in the Music Ministry
3020 Doctrine of the Church
4600 Pastoral Ministry
4620 Education and Administration in the Local Church
5007 Orchestral Instruments in the Church
5021 Music in Missions
5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging
5208 Contemporary Music Ensemble

M.DIV. WITH INTERNATIONAL CHURCH PLANTING

The Master of Divinity with International Church Planting is a highly specialized program of study including two years of campus-based work plus two or three years of international field-based service in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary and field-based mission locations.

Selection into the International Church Planting program is contingent upon the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Students and spouses meet the specific criteria for service with the International Service Corps (ISC) and the general requirements for career appointment with the IMB. More information on these requirements is available from the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, SEBTS, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588.

Curriculum Design

After completing 69 semester hours on the Seminary campus in Wake Forest, N.C., with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better, students relocate to a selected site to perform their overseas assignment. During the first two years of field service, Southeastern shuttles faculty to the region where students are serving. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practica, comprise the final 21 semester hours (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better).

The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as planters. Veteran missionary church planters, gifted nationals, and proficient field language coordinators instruct and supervise students as they plant churches, develop cross-culturally effective lifestyles, and gain language acquisition skills. Students are deployed annually to sites mutually designated by the IMB and Southeastern.

Students serve with the IMB's International Service Corps for a two or three-year term. Partial financial support for each individual, or student family, is provided by the ISC. Additional funding is provided through the student's family members, network of friends, churches, and other sources.

The student who successfully completes the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB.

Master of Divinity with International Church Planting students complete the 42 hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 18 campus-based and 21 field-based hours of specialized track requirements, and 9 hours of campus-based electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.42 hrs

II. International Church Planting Track Requirements.....39 hrs

Campus Based18

1100-01	Biblical Hebrew	
or		
1400-01	Biblical Greek	6
2231	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
2223	Introduction to Anthropology	3
2314	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	3
—	Mission Area Study (Pertinent Area)	3

Field Based21

2237	Practicum in International Church Planting	3
2238	Practicum in International Church Planting	3
2232	Linguistic Practicum	3
2222	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
3225	Christian Evidences	3
—	Field Elective (Modular)	3
—	Field Elective (Modular)	3

III. Free Electives (Campus Based)	9 hrs
Total for M.Div./I.C.P.	90 hrs

Program Summary

On Campus

(Prior to Deployment)	69
Foundational Core	42
Campus Based Track	18
Free Electives	9

Field Based

(After Deployment)	21
--------------------------	----

Total for the M.Div./I.C.P.	90 hrs
---	---------------

Further details on the M.Div. with International Church Planting are available through the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies.

Southeastern cannot guarantee that any student can successfully participate in the M.Div./I.C.P. degree. Deployment overseas is solely at the discretion of the International Mission Board.

M.DIV. WITH NORTH AMERICAN CHURCH PLANTING

The Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting is a four-year program designed to prepare God-called men and women for the task of starting new Baptist churches in North America. The program includes two years of field-based service in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (NAMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary, NAMB, state, and local Baptist bodies.

Participation in the modulators is limited to individuals active in church planting ministries in the program. Positions of service are not limited to NAMB funded locations. Preference is given to those that meet general requirements for career appointment with NAMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Nehemiah Project Director, SEBTS, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588.



Southeastern student witnesses on the campus of Duke University.

Curriculum Design

At least 30 of the 63 campus-based courses must be completed on the Seminary campus in Wake Forest, North Carolina, with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practicum comprise the 33 semester hours of field-based courses (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better). The modulars may be offered in the region of service or on the Wake Forest campus. North America provides the laboratory wherein students plant churches while receiving academic instruction and onsite mentoring from experienced church planters. Graduates receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with North American Church Planting."

The North American Mission Board contributes financial support and benefits for each individual or student family which they approve for a two-year field placement. Additional funding is provided through the Baptist state conventions, local associations, and sponsoring churches.

Students who successfully complete the M.Div. with North American Church Planting degree are equipped and experienced church planters who may apply for career status with NAMB. Graduates may also choose to continue serving in the church plant setting or in a new church setting without NAMB status, or they may pursue other ministry opportunities.

Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting students must complete the 42 hours of the M.Div. Foundational Core and 48 hours of specialized track requirements for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div. 42 hrs

II. Church Planting Track Requirements:

Campus Based30 hrs

1100-01	Biblical Hebrew	
or		
1400-01	Biblical Greek	6
2313	North American Church Planting Exercise **	3
2314	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations.....	3
4010	Expository Preaching I.....	3
4661	Ministry of Worship	2
4662	Worship Leadership	1
4300	Biblical Counseling.....	3
—	Free Electives	9

Field Based18 hrs

Modular 1

2315	Church Planting Methods	3
4600	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry/ NACP	3
2316	Practicum in North American Church Planting.....	3

Modular 2

4050	Preaching/ North American Church Planter	3
—	Electives.....	6

Total for M.Div./N.A.C.P.90 hrs

Program Summary

On Campus	
(Prior to Deployment)	72
Foundational Core	42
Campus Based Track	30
Field Based	
(While Deployed)	18
Total for the	
M.Div./N.A.C.P.	90 hrs

* Normally, a modular will include two courses together in a two-week concentrated session.

** Normally accomplished during the summer term between the two on-campus years of full-time study.

*** This includes a formal written report on the field-based portion of the program and a time for the director to meet personally with each student at the end of their time on the field.

† In order to complete the campus-based track requirements in 2 years, the faculty recommends that Church Planting students begin their biblical language in the summer session prior to his or her first fall term.

Under field Supervisor.

Notes

VIII.

Advanced Programs

MASTER OF THEOLOGY

Andreas Köstenberger, Director

The purpose of the Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. Th.M. students have a thesis and a non-thesis option. Students should consult with a faculty advisor or the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a Biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the Biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew, and students majoring in theological or applied studies may use Greek and Hebrew to fulfill the language requirement.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. Thesis Prospectus or before enrolling in the Th.M. Guided Research.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. However, current SEBTS M.Div. graduates may complete the abbreviated application form within two weeks

of beginning the program. Applications normally are processed during the spring semester and students begin the program in June, but December graduates may wish to begin in January.

M.Div. graduates from SEBTS will follow a simplified admissions procedure in which they authorize their student file to be transferred to this program. Simplified application forms are available in the Admissions Office and in the Graduate Studies Office. Applications from non-SEBTS graduates will follow the steps below.

Admission of non-SEBTS graduates is limited and will be based upon the following application elements:

1. A completed set of application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. Application form (and application fee). SEBTS graduates will only need to provide this full application if their admission is more than two years beyond graduation. Current SEBTS M.Div. students will use a simplified admission form.
2. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the Master of Divinity degree (or its equivalent) is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required for application to the thesis program. Those in the non-thesis program may be admitted with less than a 3.0 GPA, but they must take additional hours to complete the program. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. SEBTS students should already have these transcripts on file.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew must be completed with an average grade of B or above, or a biblical language competency exam may be required. Competency in a second non-biblical language may be used for admission to the Th.M. with Thesis

program depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the Major Professor in consultation with the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies.

4. Five references (non-family): pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization). Current SEBTS M.Div. students following the non-thesis track will not need to provide these additional references.



One of many Southeastern graduates ready to embark on a new mission in life.

5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability is required for admission to the thesis version but is not required for the non-thesis program.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level. Students with their M.Div. from an English language program do not need a TOEFL score but may need special help with scholarly writing.

7. Applicants must complete a Major Request Form in which they designate a possible Major Professor and summarize their interest in the Field Concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available Major Professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. The applicant is required to discuss these plans with the desired major professor.

The applicant waives all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. An applicant who fails to be admitted may re-apply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are treated as if they are in continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester regardless of class load, including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis or the final written project may be the only academic work that takes place.

General Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements:

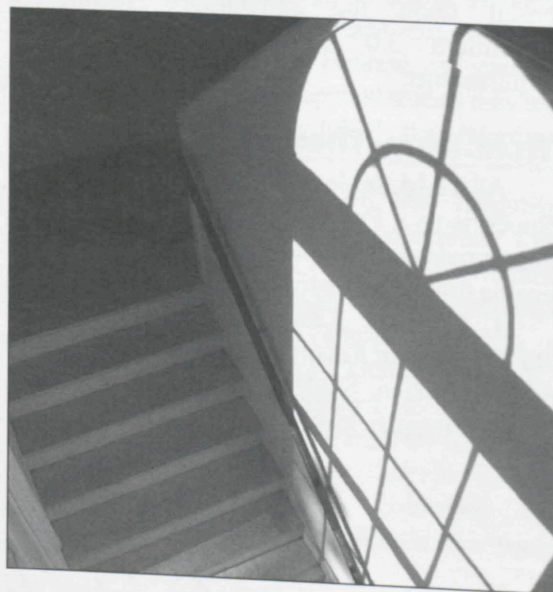
Th.M. [Non- Thesis]

All Th.M. students should consult with their Supervisory Professor to determine the appropriate classes and course sequence that will enable timely graduation.

1. Courses: Candidates complete 0080 *Bibliographical Research* in the first two months after admission. Students also take six elective hours of masters level courses.

2. Major: Candidates take six hours of masters level course work in the field of concentration. Students admitted to the program with a M.Div. GPA less than 3.0 must take nine hours of coursework in the field of concentration. Candidates also work with the Supervisory Professor to complete 0089 *Th.M. Guided Reading*. Normally *Guided Reading* is completed prior to enrollment for *Guided Research*.

3. Guided Research: In the place of the normal Th.M. Thesis, students in the Non-Thesis program must complete an acceptable Research Paper under the supervision of the Supervisory Professor. The title, outline and research methodology must be approved by the Supervisory Professor at least by the beginning of the final semester prior to graduation, and the student's final draft must be delivered to the professor no later than 45 days prior to graduation. This paper is to be 40 – 60 pages in length and must follow seminary standards (Turabian) in format and style. The Th.M. [Non-Thesis] *Handbook* has further details. The paper when graded by the Supervisory Professor will be revised and fully corrected and approved by the Supervisory Professor, then certified by the library staff before being copied on thesis quality paper. Finally, four copies will be delivered to the library for binding no later than 15 days prior to graduation.



Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Summary

Graduate Level Requirements

Bibliographical Research	3
Th.M. Guided Reading	6
Th.M. Guided Research	3

Total **12**

Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements

Concentration Electives	6
Free Electives	6

Total **12**

Total Credit Hours **24**

Candidates with less than a 3.0 GPA on M.Div. degree requirements must take 9 hours in Concentration electives for a 27-hour degree total.

Candidates in Biblical Studies must take 3 hours of either Greek or Hebrew exegesis as a part of Concentration electives.

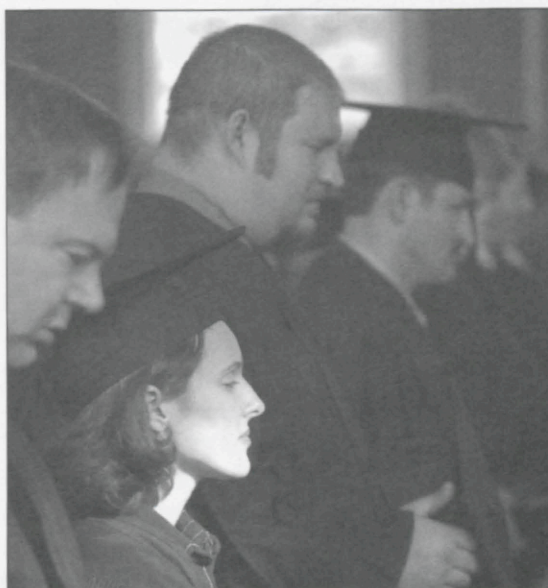
4. Non-Thesis Curriculum: All Th.M. work in the non-thesis track is completed at the masters level, but half of the program credits are taken in courses designed to be at an advanced graduate-level. The other half are taken in upper level M.Div. courses (i.e. courses beyond those required in the M.Div. core or in the standard ministry track). Th.M. students may not repeat coursework previously taken in the M.Div. program. Oral examinations are given as a part of the evaluations of both the *Guided Reading* and the *Guided Research* elements of the program.

Th.M. [with Thesis]

1. Courses and Seminars: A candidate must complete at least 15 semester hours of study chosen from advanced courses and seminars, with a minimum of 45 quality points earned on these 15 hours (a "B" average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of three (3) hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern's Th.M. program. Approval of transfer credits must be made by both the Dean of the Faculty and the student's Major Professor. Six (6) semester hours must be taken in graduate seminars. No seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of *0080 Bibliographical Research*.

2. Major: Each candidate must select either biblical, theological, or applied theological studies as a major area of study in which not less than 12 semester hours must be completed. During the first two months of the program, the student must complete *0080 Bibliographical Research* for three credit hours under the supervision of the student's Major Professor. Th.M. [with Thesis] students must take seminars that are offered in their major up to their maximum of six seminar hours. Should any duplication or other ambiguity exist in this regard, the Major Professor will make a recommendation to the Graduate Studies Committee regarding acceptable requirements.

3. Thesis: The candidate must prepare a Thesis on an approved subject within the major, following the Turabian Manual, 6th edition and Southeastern's supplement to the Turabian Manual. A full prospectus, including a proposed subject and a plan of research for the thesis, must be approved by the Major Professor and the Committee on Graduate Studies during the semester prior to the semester in which the candidate plans to submit the thesis. Three (3) "final draft" copies of the Th.M. thesis must be submitted to the Director of the program and one (1) copy to the Major Professor at least 45 days before the candidate expects to receive the degree. The thesis will then be read and graded by the



Southeastern graduates ready to embark on a new mission in life.

Major Professor and two other faculty readers. Following the oral examination, four (4) copies, in corrected final form, on approved paper stock for binding, must be delivered to the Library 15 days prior to graduation. Final copies of the thesis submitted to the library must be on acid-free, 20 or 24 lbs. bond paper, 100% cotton content, 8.5" x 11", bright white, and must be produced on a laser printer in 12 pt. Times Romans, double-spaced, 1.5 inch left margins (for binding).

4. Oral Examination: Upon completion of the thesis, the candidate's work will be evaluated by an Examining Committee composed of the Major Professor and two faculty readers. Normally these will be professors within the candidate's major area or with whom the candidate has studied in the Th.M. program. In this exam, the candidate will be expected to defend the thesis and to demonstrate academic competence in the major field concentration. Final approval will be determined by a majority of the committee.

5. Time Deadlines: Prospective Th.M. [with Thesis] students applying for admission to the Th.M. program normally commence their work at the beginning of the summer term. For convenience in record keeping, this date will be calculated as June 1 (though in some cases the work for 0080 may need to begin earlier).

Typically, a Th.M. [Thesis] student's program would follow this pattern:

Summer	
Bibliographical Research	3
Total	3
Fall	
Graduate Seminar	3
M.Div. Elective	3
M.Div. Elective	3
Total	9
Spring	
Graduate Seminar	3
Thesis	9
Total	12
Total	24

Th.M. [with Thesis] Summary

Graduate Level Requirements

Bibliographical Research	3
Graduate Seminar	3
Graduate Seminar	3
Total	9

Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements

M.Div. Electives	3
M.Div. Electives	3
Total	6

Th.M. Thesis	9
---------------------------	----------

Total for Th.M.	24
------------------------------	-----------

Additional Information: All Th.M. [with Thesis] students are expected to know and comply with the guidelines contained in the Th.M. [with Thesis] Student's Handbook, which is provided to all successful applicants. It contains details about the program requirements. There is also a Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Handbook.

DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

Stephen N. Rummage, Director

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in interdisciplinary intensive courses, seminars, and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

Admission Requirements

Pre-application: The applicant will be interviewed by the Director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the Director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume, and official transcripts of Master of Divinity or equivalent work from a recognized accredited school.

Admission Criteria

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree.

In the judgment of the Faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have had three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the Doctor of Ministry program is determined by an evaluation of the

applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary, and graduate divinity school work, and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test and any other tests the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies consider appropriate.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church; references from at least five persons acquainted with the applicant's ministry; and an essay describing one's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record, and goals in pursuing the Doctor of Ministry degree.

Application to the D.Min. program must be made at least 90 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Ministry Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Doctor of Ministry Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2216.

Degree Requirements

Each student for the Doctor of Ministry degree works with an interdisciplinary supervisory committee which consists of two faculty members in different teaching areas and a field supervisor. The Chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student has the consent of a Chair in the admissions process, and once admitted, the Director confers with the student in completing the supervisory committee. The student must present to the committee a rationale for the plan of study and for the Project in Ministry.

In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to

meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring the academic average up to the required level. Students for the degree are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any exception to this rule must be approved by the Director and the Dean of the Faculty. Transfer of credit from other accredited D.Min. programs or post M.Div. programs will be considered by the Director on a case-by-case basis. Minimally, all transfer students must complete satisfactorily at least 15 credit hours of D.Min. work at Southeastern Seminary, including the Project-in-Ministry and Project Report (9 credit hours) and two courses from the Foundational Curriculum (6 credit hours).

Candidacy for the D.Min. degree is declared when the student has completed the 15 hours of foundational courses, has completed the 12 hours of electives, has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average, and has the approval of the Supervisory Committee for candidacy. Candidacy admits the student to begin the 9 hours of supervised field experience in the Project in Ministry and in the writing of the Project Report.

The D.Min. program requires a minimum of three years. The student must maintain continuous enrollment. Fees for the program are for three years. Extensions beyond the three years require the consent of the Director and the Chair of the Supervisory Committee. An extension may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall there be extensions extending the program beyond six years from

the date of admission. (Exceptions are made for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

Curriculum Design

Applicants in the Doctor of Ministry Program will select a vocational emphasis. Upon admission, the student will focus on the selected ministry competence.

The vocational emphases are:

Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership
 Doctor of Ministry with Missions
 Doctor of Ministry with Evangelism
 Doctor of Ministry with Church Growth
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Education
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Counseling
 Doctor of Ministry with Worship Leadership
 Doctor of Ministry with Church Music
 Doctor of Ministry with Student Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a total of 36 hours including 15 hours of foundational work, 12 hours of specialized/elective work, and 9 hours of supervised field experience in Project in Ministry and Project Report.

Foundational Curriculum15 hrs

The foundational curriculum includes five courses. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The foundational curriculum provides the student a peer learning experience with fellow D.Min. students. Emphasis in the curriculum is placed upon biblical and theological reflection in relationship to the practice of ministry.

The five courses are offered in one-week sessions during inter-terms. The student is a resident on the campus with access to faculty, library, and other seminary resources. All students are required to take 0475, *Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry*, 0495, *Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal*, plus three other foundational courses.



African Drums.

Courses include:

0480	Leadership in the Context of Church and Community	3 hrs
0482	Contemporary Models for Church Administration.....	3 hrs
0487	Biblical Counseling in Ministry	3 hrs
0485	Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World	3 hrs
0492	Using the Bible in Ministry	3 hrs
0475	Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry *	3 hrs
0495	Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal *	3 hrs
0490	Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth.....	3 hrs
0494	Evangelism in the Contemporary World	3 hrs

Specialized Elective**Curriculum12 hrs**

Guided Reading and Research I	6 hrs
Guided Reading and Research II.....	6 hrs

All specialized electives must be in vocational emphasis and approved by Director and Committee Chair.

Supervised Field Experience/ Ministry Project and Report Requirement9 hrs

- Submission of a Project in Ministry Proposal to supervisory committee.
- Upon acceptance, candidate begins project requiring a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee.
- Candidate submits monthly reports to supervisory committee.
- Final draft copies of Project Report must be submitted to the Supervisory Committee at least 60 days before graduation, following a calendar established with the Supervisory Committee.

Total for D.Min.....36 hrs

The student may achieve candidacy after completing the foundational curriculum of 15 hours and the specialized/elective curriculum of

12 hours with the maintenance of at least a 3.0 grade point average and the approval of the Project Proposal by the Supervisory Committee.

Upon the acceptance of the Project Proposal and thus as a candidate for the D.Min. degree, the candidate begins the project in ministry which shall require a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee. The candidate submits a monthly report to the Supervisory Committee during the project in ministry. The Field Supervisor also submits a monthly report to the Supervisory Committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the Project in Ministry, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the Doctor of Ministry Project Report to each member of the Supervisory Committee at least 60 days before graduation following the calendar established with the Supervisory Committee. The Committee will then review the Report and meet with the Candidate for an oral evaluation. The Project in Ministry and the Project Report are graded on a pass-fail basis. Committee approval of the Report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than the catalog deadline for submission of the Project Report for binding or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions require additional fees.

Four copies of the Project in Ministry Report in final approved form should be submitted to the Director. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the Director. The copies of the Project Report must be in the Library for binding 15 days prior to graduation.

* Students are required to take Seminars 0475 and 0495 plus three other foundational courses.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Andreas Köstenberger, Director

The purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare God-called men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program will also meet the needs of ministers who serve in settings that demand specialized academic training.

The Ph.D. degree is an advanced academic research degree in the major fields of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Applied Theology.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (6 semesters) of full-time study. Actual completion time is often four or more years. The program must be completed within 7 years. The program requires a minimum two-year residency prior to the dissertation stage. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (fall and spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international field-based missionaries under career appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, the preparation, and the motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the Seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

Pre-Application Requirements

1. M.Div. or first graduate professional degree providing an equivalent theological background and educational equivalent of Southeastern's M.Div. degree. Training in biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) is required for admission. Applicants in

Biblical Studies may need a higher level of competency in these languages. Applicants with M.A. degrees must show superior ability and may apply only in the field of their M.A. specialization. Applicants may be required to do remedial work.

2. GPA 3.25 (minimum) on a 4 point scale. GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional level study. Admission is competitive; higher GPA is favored.
3. If the student's first language is not English, a TOEFL score of 600 (minimum) or an equivalent demonstration of the ability to read, write, and do academic research in standard English is required.

Application Elements

Interested candidates who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from the Graduate Studies Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Graduate Studies Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2491.

Prospective students should apply to major in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, or Applied Theology and should indicate their anticipated area of concentration. An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application. Study guides for the Entrance Exam will be included with the Application Forms. Applications must be completed prior to taking the Entrance Exam in late January for admission to the program in the following fall semester. The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. Application Form with Application Fee containing a waiver of student access to application files and to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process.
2. Church Recommendation Form (current).

3. References (non-family): 2 academic (with at least one from the student's anticipated field of study); 1 pastor; 2 character references.
4. Official Transcripts for all graduate and undergraduate study.
5. GRE Writing Assessment scores from testing within one year of the date of application.
6. Mentor Request Form which includes a rationale for undertaking study in the proposed area of specialization and a request to work under the guidance of a specific Faculty Mentor. It is required that the applicant contact a prospective Mentor prior to submitting his or her application.
7. Graded Research Paper from a graduate level course. The research paper should demonstrate the applicant's research and writing ability and should normally not be a technical exegetical paper. It should include footnotes and bibliography.
8. Entrance Exams which allow the applicant to demonstrate a basic knowledge of Master of Divinity studies. Study guides are included with the Application forms. Those applying in the field of Biblical Studies are required to pass a Hebrew or Greek examination.

The Graduate Studies Office may request additional information from the applicant.



Program Elements

The Ph.D. program at Southeastern is designed to assist the student in gaining the following: (1) proficiency in research and writing; (2) understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels; (3) breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major; (4) depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of concentration; (5) reading proficiency in at least two research languages; (6) ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

Instruction in Research and Teaching: At the beginning of the program, students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during residency. This course offers a systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

Integrative Seminar: First-year students participate in a two-semester integrative seminar led by the Program Director and invited faculty. The seminar meets monthly and addresses topics such as postmodernism, the relationship between the testaments, or historical method.

Graduate Seminars: Students must take at least four seminars in their area of concentration. If less than four are available, they must take all that are offered plus confer with their major professor about acceptable cross-area seminars.

Examinations: Each student must pass written and oral Comprehensive examinations in the student's area of concentration (New Testament, Old Testament, Systematic Theology, Church History, etc.), to be taken at the end of the Residency. Passing these exams qualifies the student for doctoral candidacy.

Mentorship: The Ph.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's Major Professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic

direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the Comprehensive exams at the end of Residency. The Mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a Dissertation Prospectus.

Language Proficiency: All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in two research languages (normally German and one other language). In appropriate cases, the student will qualify with one research language and demonstrated competency in social science research techniques (e.g. research and statistics). It is recommended that proficiency in at least one research language be demonstrated before beginning course work in the program.

The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one research language before commencing his or her second year of study. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second research language before taking the Comprehensive exams. Proficiency must be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the Seminary.

Dissertation: Production of a Dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a Dissertation Prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program. The prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method, content of research, and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the Dissertation are available to the student.

General Information

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January. The Graduate Studies Office will provide information on the exact dates each year. Admissions decisions are normally made by April. An initial fee is due within 30 days after receipt of the acceptance letter to confirm one's entrance into the program. All new Ph.D. students begin their studies in August with the "Introduction to Research" course.



Ph.D. Program Summary

Residency

Introduction to Research.....	1
Teaching in Higher Education.....	1
Integrative Seminar.....	6
Eight Graduate Seminars.....	24
(four in the major field)	
Mentorship	6
(Mentorships provide intensive and specialized research with one's Major Professor, and preparation for qualifying exams as well as preparation of the dissertation prospectus)	

Residency Examinations

First Research Language Competency.....	n/c
Second Research Language Competency	n/c
Comprehensive Exam (written)	2
Comprehensive Exam (oral).....	2

Candidacy

Dissertation Prospectus	1
Dissertation	16
Dissertation Defense	1

Total for Ph.D. Degree.....60

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may reapply during the next admission cycle. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken in Th.M. or D.Min. programs are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer. The Graduate Studies Committee will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the SEBTS Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of "B" or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. Program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make one or more C's, if they fail to meet language proficiency or residency requirements, or if in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program. Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the Seminary's Academic Calendar.

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one's application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the Graduate Studies Office. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the Program Director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program, the current Ph.D. Student Handbook may be consulted.



Students exit Binkley Chapel after a chapel service and head to class.

Notes

IX.

Course Descriptions

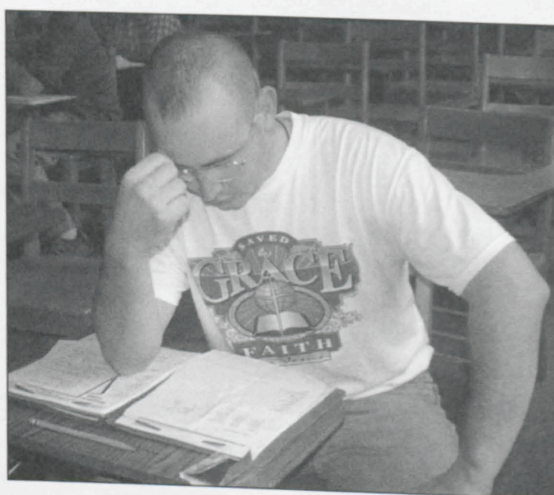
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The courses listed on the following pages appear on the semester schedules with varying frequency. Required Foundational Core courses are offered annually. Track and elective courses may be offered annually or on two, three, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for each semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

Courses identified with P/F are taught on a pass/fail basis. Courses with the last two digits of 75 or above are limited to Th.M., D.Min., and Ph.D. students. Specialized Doctor of Ministry Foundational Intensive Seminars are classified under the 04 category and are open only to D.Min. students unless special permission is granted. Courses in the 05 category are open only to Ph.D. students. Courses in the 19 category are Women's Studies courses and are open only to those women in that degree program or by permission of the instructor.

Individualized Studies

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with



professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the Dean of the Faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study at a time. Required work must be completed during the semester or term in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. 0010 *Directed Study* and 0050 *Independent Reading and Research* are normally conducted only during a regular fall or spring semester. Work may not be done in the summer and counted in the fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the Registrar's Office.

0010 Directed Study

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. 2-3 semester hrs.

0017 Master's Workshop

With permission by the Dean of the Faculty and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference element is different. 1 or 2 semester hrs. P/F.*

0050 Independent Reading and Research

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. (Open only to students in the master's level Honors programs and M.Div./I.C.P.) 3 semester hrs.

0055 M.A. Thesis

3 or 6 semester hrs.

0060 M.A. Summative Evaluation

3 semester hrs.

0063 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's Supervisory Professor, an M.T.S. student participates in a program of specialized research in the student's major field. *3 semester hrs.*

0065 M.T.S. Research Project

3 semester hrs.

0072 Master's Project in Ministry

12 semester hrs.

0073 M.A. Field Based Research Project

4 semester hrs.

0080 Bibliographical Research

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. or M.A. (Christian Ethics) program, an original, extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. *3 semester hrs.*

0085 M.A. Ethics Thesis

3 semester hrs.

0089 Th.M. Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, a Th.M. student may participate in a reading and reporting program of study to fulfill one of the upper level M.Div. electives in the major area. *3 semester hrs.*

0090 Th.M. Thesis

9 semester hrs.

0098 D.Min. Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor or someone approved by the Doctor of Ministry Studies Committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *3 semester hrs.*

0099 Specialized Ph.D. Research

Subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's

Major Professor, a Ph.D. student may petition for the opportunity to do specialized research under the direction of a recognized scholar outside the Seminary's faculty. The course of study must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. The reading and writing requirements generally should exceed that of a normal graduate seminar (Open only to approved Ph.D. students). *3 semester hrs.*

General Courses

0106 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry

Resources and methodology for systematical-finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon preparing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. *1 semester hr.*

0110 Introduction to Arabic

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. *2 semester hrs.*

0112 Introduction to Theological Latin

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

0114 Introduction to Theological French

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

0116 Introduction to Theological German

Reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

0117 Theological Readings in German

Reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

0130 Biblical Study Tour

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

0131 Women in the Lands of Bible

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archeological orientation. The unique focus is on women of the Bible - who they were, where and how they lived, and what contributions they made to God's plan of redemption. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

0140 Journeys of Paul Study Tour

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

Doctor of Ministry

0475 Biblical Theological Reflection in Ministry

The course assists the student in integrating biblical and theological studies into the major areas of practical ministry. The course of study results in a research paper which critically integrates biblical-theological reflection with practical ministry experience. *3 semester hrs.*

0480 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community

The course focuses upon models of leadership and decision making. The course includes a presentation and report which formulates a strategy, and action plan for change and improvements in the context of the student's ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

0482 Contemporary Models for Church Administration

Current sectarian and secular administrative theory will be researched and evaluated in light of Biblical models. Topics include legal and financial issues, strategic planning, and recruitment of lay leaders. *3 semester hrs.*

0485 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World

The course encompasses an examination of

communication theory and practice in the context of worship and ministry. The student engages in various forms of communication appropriate for his or her setting in ministry. The course of study considers preaching, teaching, and various forms of media presentation. The course results in a research project which presents the student's assessment and application of communication theory. *3 semester hrs.*

0486 Expository Preaching in the Local Church

An examination of the preparation and practice of expository preaching. Essential and relevant issues related to expository preaching will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

0487 Biblical Counseling in Ministry

An in-depth study and investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hrs.*

0488 Theological Foundations of Expository Preaching

A consideration of the theological basis for an expository approach to preaching. *3 semester hrs.*

0490 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth

The course considers current strategies in light of biblical and theological criteria. The course also explores appropriate strategies for contemporary societies. The course culminates in a research paper which includes biblical theological reflection and the development of a strategy suitable for the student's setting in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

0492 Using the Bible in Ministry

An examination of the authority, sufficiency, and applicability of the Bible in a wide range of ministries. Students will explore various ways the Bible can be used in contemporary spiritual leadership. *3 semester hrs.*

0493 Doctrine and Practice of Worship in the Local Church

An examination of the doctrine and practice of worship in the context of the local church. Students will explore biblical and theological foundations, historical practices, and contemporary issues. *3 semester hrs.*

0494 Evangelism in a Contemporary World

An examination of means to communicate the gospel in the current context. Specific emphasis will be given to some of the most pressing needs and opportunities for contemporary evangelism, including reaching the radically unchurched and student ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

0495 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal

The course introduces the student to the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Topics addressed include the development of a research problem, the analysis of subsidiary problems, the formulation of hypotheses, the implementation of resources and research tools, the determination of a schedule for completing the project, the use of data surveys and experimental studies, and the stylistic form of the study. The course results in the student writing a proposal which is presented and evaluated by the supervisory committee. *3 semester hrs.*

0499 D.Min. Project in Ministry Report

9 semester hrs.

Doctor of Philosophy ***0575 Integrative Seminar**

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods, and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

0576 Integrative Seminar

A continuation of 0575. *3 semester hrs.*

0580 Introduction to Research

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. *1 semester hr.*

0581 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. *1 semester hr.*

0598 Mentor Directed Studies

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and Dis-

sertation Prospectus under the supervision of the Faculty Mentor. *3 semester hrs.*

0599 Mentor Directed Studies

A continuation of 0598. *3 semester hrs.*

0699 Ph.D. Dissertation

16 semester hrs.

**Doctoral Seminars are listed within each discipline under a separate subheading.*

Biblical Backgrounds**1000 Biblical Orientation**

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic, and cultural settings of the Bible and an overview of the principles of biblical interpretation. Attention will also be given to the doctrine of biblical inspiration, authority, and canonicity. *3 semester hrs.*

1020 Historical Geography of the Bible

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names, their history and their importance for economic, cultural, demographic, and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture, and texts of the Old and New Testaments. *2 semester hrs.*

1022 Biblical Archaeology

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. *2 semester hrs.*

1028 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation, and conservation of major archaeological sites. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

1040 Field Archaeology

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. *4, 6, or 8 semester hrs.*

1840 Josephus: His Writings and Importance

A study of the writings of the Jewish Historian Josephus with a look to his contribution, importance, and influence as an historian and biblical commentator. 3 semester hrs.

Biblical Hebrew

1100 Biblical Hebrew I

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both 1100 and 1101 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

1101 Biblical Hebrew II

A continuation of 1100 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1100.

1105 Hebrew Exegesis: [Book]

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Hebrew Bible (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different.) 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: B1100-01.

1120 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.

1121 Advanced Hebrew Reading

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the historical, prophetic, and poetical sections of the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

1130 Studies in the Minor Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

1131 Studies in the Major Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Major Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

1132 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

1140 Hebrew Poetical Literature

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

1141 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament (Hebrew)

Pointing, translation, and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

1170 Biblical Aramaic

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1100-01

Doctoral Seminars

1175 The Hebrew Text of the Psalms

A study of the vocabulary, poetic form, theology, and special problems of selected Hebrew psalms. 3 semester hrs.

1176 Seminar in Hebrew Prophetic Literature

An investigation of the phenomenon of Hebrew prophecy. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textural criticism, and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. 3 semester hrs.

Old Testament

1200 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

1201 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets

A continuation of 1200 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. 3 semester hrs.

1220 Old Testament Prophecy

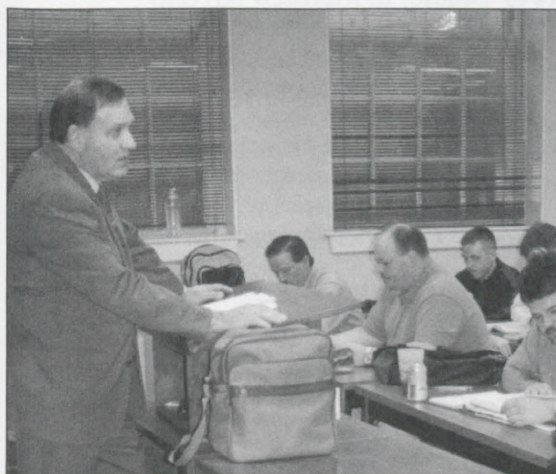
A study of the prophetic movement in Israel from its beginning to the post-exilic period, with special attention given to the prophets of the seventh and eighth centuries. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.

1222 Worship in the Old Testament

A study of the worship of God in the Old Testament. Special attention is given to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.

1223 Historiographic Texts of the Ancient Near East

A survey of the historiographical texts of Egypt and Mesopotamia, including omen literature, execration texts, and folklore from 2000-900 B.C. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.



Gary A. Galeotti, Senior Professor of Old Testament

1226 Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. 2 semester hrs.

1227 The Wisdom Movement and Israel

Attention is given to the ancient Near Eastern background of this movement as well as to the biblical texts. Wisdom materials are examined throughout the Old Testament with special emphasis being given to the book of Proverbs. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01.

1228 The Deuteronomistic History

An examination of the extensive historical work introduced by the Book of Deuteronomy and comprised of the books of Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings. Special attention is devoted to the sources and theological precepts of this document. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01.

1229 The Chronicler's History

An examination of the perspective of Israel's history found in Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Special attention is given to the sources, contributions, and theology of these Old Testament books. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01.

1232 History of Ancient Israel

A study of the history of Ancient Israel in the light of a comparative analysis of relevant biblical and Near Eastern traditions. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01.

1240 Exposition of Great Texts of the Old Testament

A historical and expository study of some of the great texts in the Old Testament, with emphasis on the preaching of the passages. 2 semester hrs.

1246 Teaching the Bible in the Church: Old Testament

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. 2 semester hrs.

1320 Old Testament Book Study:
A selected book from the Old Testament based on the English Text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if different book is studied).
3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01

1350 Studies in the Minor Prophets
An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the English text. 2 semester hrs.

Doctoral Seminars

1375 Seminar in Old Testament Theology
A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. 3 semester hrs.

1377 Seminar in Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament
A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs.

1379 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research
An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. 3 semester hrs.

Greek

1400 Biblical Greek I
The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if both 1400 and 1401 are completed satisfactorily. 3 semester hrs.

1401 Biblical Greek II
Continuation of 1400. Careful reading of I John. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400.

1405 Greek Exegesis: [Book]
An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Greek New Testament (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different.) 3 semester hrs.
Prerequisites: 1401.

1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis
A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs.
Prerequisite: 1401

1411 Intermediate Greek Exegesis
A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax.
3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

1420 Advanced Greek Grammar
A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1411.

1421 Advanced Greek Reading
Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an inductive study of the grammar.
3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1420.

1422 Introduction to Textual Criticism (Greek)
An introduction to the materials, history, and principles of New Testament textual criticism. Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament.
3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1410.

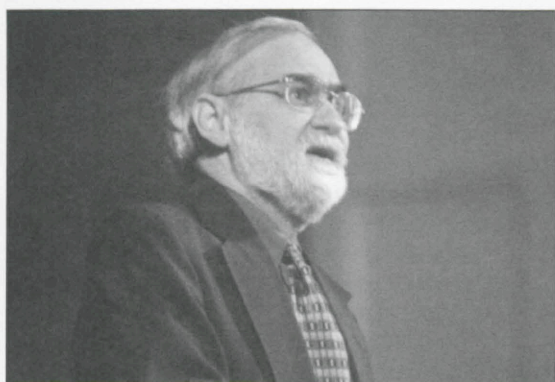
1423 The Synoptic Gospels (Greek)
A consideration of the phenomena of the Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used.
3 semester hrs.
Prerequisites: 1410 and 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.

1440 Studies in Matthew (Greek)
Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the Mount and other portions of the Gospel.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

1442 Studies in the Gospel of Luke (Greek)
An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

1449 The Epistle to the Ephesians (Greek)
A thorough exegesis of the Epistle in Greek.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

Students are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.



New Testament Professor, Dr. Robinson in Binkley Chapel.

1450 The Epistle to the Philippians (Greek)
Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in Greek.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

1451 The Epistle to the Colossians (Greek)
Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Colossians in Greek.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

1457 The Epistle of James (Greek)
An exegetical study of the Epistle of James based on the Greek text.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1410.

1459 The Johannine Epistles (Greek)
An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text.
2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1410.

Doctoral Seminars

1475 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism
A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories, and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. *3 semester hrs.*

1485 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts from the General Epistles
An in-depth study of selected passages from the General Epistles dealing with translation, exegesis, interpretation, and application in the modern context. *3 semester hrs.*

New Testament

1500 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels
An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

1501 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, Revelation
An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs.*

1526 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament
A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament, and means for teaching the Bible in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

1530 Biblical Foundations for Church Planting Methodologies
This course is an intensive study of the Book of Acts focusing on its themes and content, critical introductory questions, history of its interpretation, with particular attention to the context of North American church planting. *3 semester hrs.*

1543 New Testament Eschatology
An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. *2 semester hrs.*
Prerequisites: 1501

1544 The Old Testament in the New Testament
A study of the Old Testament quotations, allusions, and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisites: 1201 and 1501

1548 New Testament Themes

A major subject related to New Testament Theology is chosen and studied in detail.
2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: 1501.

1552 Aspects of Johannine Theology

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. *2 semester hrs.*

1554 An Introduction to Pauline Thought

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his Epistles.

3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: 1501.

1560 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament

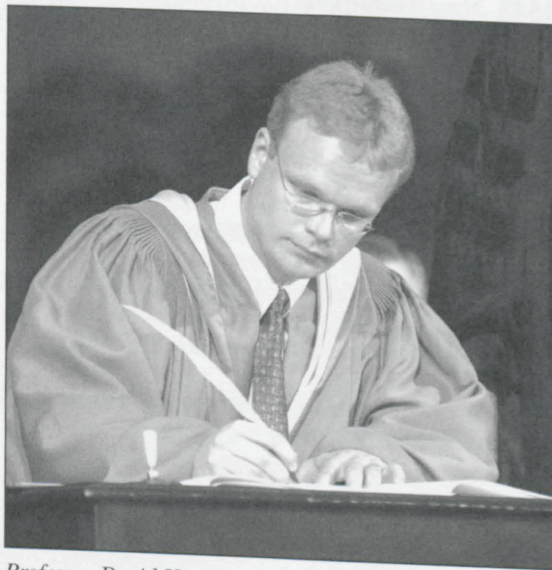
Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically, and contextually. The English text is used.
2 semester hrs.

1561 The Synoptic Gospels

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew, and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels.

3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: 1500.



Professor David Hogg signs the Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith & Message 2000.

1562 The Teaching of Jesus

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. *2 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: 1500.

1620 New Testament Book Study

A study of a selected book in the New Testament based on the English Text (May be taken more than once for credit, if a different book is studied). *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.*

1634 Pastoral Epistles

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Pastoral Epistles. The English text is used. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.*

1639 The General Epistles

A critical interpretation of the General Epistles based on the English text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.*

Doctoral Seminars

1775 New Testament Themes

A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail.
3 semester hrs.

1777 New Testament Theology

A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament Theology. *3 semester hrs.*

1779 Contemporary Approaches to New Testament Interpretation

A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

1785 The New Testament Canon

A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon and modern views of the Canon. *3 semester hrs.*

1787 Current Issues in New Testament Study

A study of current issues in New Testament studies, with special emphasis on critical approaches to the New Testament.
3 semester hrs.

Biblical Theology and Interpretation

- 1810 Old Testament Theology**
An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. *3 semester hrs.*
- 1820 New Testament Theology**
A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs.*
- 1830 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation**
An advanced survey of the nature, methods, and issues of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1101 or 1410 and 1201 or 1501.*
- 1840 Biblical Interpretation for Women**
An introduction to Biblical hermeneutics for women. Students will learn to do word studies, determine relevant historical-cultural backgrounds, and use reference and computer tools for Bible study. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401 and 1900 or professor permission.*

Doctoral Seminars

- 1875 Seminar in Biblical Hermeneutics**
A study of the principles of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hr.*
- 1876 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation**
A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*
- 1898 Seminar in Biblical Theology**
A study of the theological nature of biblical revelation in its historical and canonical contexts, seeking to identify the links between the Testaments while tracing the story line of the Bible in general or selected biblical themes in particular. *3 semester hrs.*

Women's Studies

- 1900 Introduction to Women's Studies**
A review of women's status in society. An overview of basic issues in women's studies together with a discussion of historical background and options for specialization. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.*
- 1910 Biblical Theology of Womanhood**
A theological analysis of Biblical passages from Genesis to Revelation regarding God's unique and consistent plan for women and implications for the present era. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.*
- 1917 Women in the Bible**
A study of the contributions of women in the Old and New Testaments and the use of feminine imagery in the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*
- 1919 Gender Roles in the Bible**
An examination of the Biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1410.*
- 1920 Women's Ministries in the Local Church**
An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.*
- 1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister**
A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.*
- 1930 Women and Communication**
An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism and broadcasting. Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.*

1945 Creative Writing for Women

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies, and writing for publication.

2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

1950 Internship for Women's Studies

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships are available in applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.*

Doctoral Seminars

1975 Women and Missions

This course is designed to introduce the student to evangelical women who have served as missionaries; to study these women, including their roles and their work; to evaluate them in their overall effectiveness. The student will be introduced to a broad range of bibliographical resources and will begin to develop her own bibliography in Missiology, especially women and their contribution. The women selected for intensive study will come out of the modern mission movement. *3 semester hrs.*

1980 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry in the local church. Biblical and theological guidelines will be emphasized. A specific focus will be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

Church History

2000 Church History: Patristic, Medieval, and Pre-Reformation

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. *3 semester hrs.*

2001 Church History: Reformation and Modern

A continuation of 2000 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. *3 semester hrs.*

2006 Christian Classics and Biography

Studies in selected classic source materials from all periods of church history with special attention given to the careers of the authors of the chosen works. *2 semester hrs.*

2020 Life and Practice in the Early Church

A study of the life and practice of Christians in the first centuries of the church's history with regard to standard church ministries, including the ordinances, preaching, evangelism, and church government.

3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2000 or 3100.

2021 Women in Church History

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. *2 semester hrs.*

2030 The History of the Bible in the Church

A historical study of the use of the Bible in the church, including consideration of the development of the canon and the history of interpretation.

2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2000-01.

2040 Medieval Christianity

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church.

3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2000.

2055 Worship, Baptism, and Communion Among Baptists

A historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, communion, and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. *2 semester hrs.*

2100 The Modern Church

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation. *2 semester hrs.*

2105 The Bible in the Modern World

A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments.

2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2001.

2120 American Religious History

The course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, and the role of experience will be emphasized. *2 semester hrs.*

2121 American Puritanism

An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *2 semester hrs.*

2125 Religious Liberty

The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America. *2 semester hrs.*

2142 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity

An examination of Baptist origins and development, denominational structures, and theological emphases. A significant component of the class will address Southern Baptist heritage with special emphasis given to cooperative missions and the Cooperative Program. *3 semester hrs.*

2143 The Southern Baptist Convention

A study of the history, structure and work of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students are required to attend the annual Convention as a part of this course. *2 semester hrs. P/F.**

2145 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on Southern Baptist origins, institutional and denominational development as well as controversies that have shaped the convention. *3 semester hrs.*

2147 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of a state Baptist convention. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of a Baptist state convention, such as the Baptist State

Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or an observer. *2 semester hrs. P/F.**

2150 Church History Study Tour

A guided tour of European sites prominent in Church History. *3 semester hrs. P/F.**

Doctoral Seminars

2176 Seminar in American Religious Institutions

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

2177 Seminar in American Theological History

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

2178 Seminar in Early Church History

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics, and the various collections of early Christian literature. *3 semester hrs.*

2185 Seminar in Baptist History

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs.*

Christian Missions

2200 Christian Missions: Principles and Practice

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. *3 semester hrs.*

2201 History of Christian Missions

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

2220 The Christian Faith and World Religions

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and Tribal religions. *3 semester hrs.*

2222 Cross-Cultural Communication

The study and practice of communication of the Christian faith across cultural and social boundaries through both verbal and nonverbal messages. Emphasis is placed on developing bi-cultural models for evangelistic and theological persuasion using a modified receptor-oriented communicative technique. *3 semester hrs.*

2223 Introduction to Anthropology

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms, and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. *2 semester hrs.*

2226 A Theology of the Christian World Mission

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the Church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant, and election. The New Testament study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church, and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. *3 semester hrs.*

2228 Field Seminar in International Missions

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors, and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. *8 semester hrs. P/F.**

2229 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs.*

2231 Introduction to Linguistic Theory

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. *2 semester hrs.*

2232 Linguistic Practicum

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *3 semester hrs. P/F. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P. and 2231.*

2237 Practicum in International Church Planting

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory, and practicum in three 3-semester hour segments. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P.*

2238 Practicum in International Church Planting

Continuation of 2237 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2237.*

2239 Practicum in International Church Planting

Continuation of 2238 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2238.*

2240 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy

An analytical study of the Church Growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units, and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. *3 semester hrs.*

2242 Studies in Contextualization Theory

Contextualization theory is examined in detail in order to develop a working model which will enable missionary practitioners to be relevant in cross-cultural setting without methodologies for contextualizing theology. *2 semester hrs.*

2254 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives, focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international relations, ecumenical Christianity, and messianism. *3 semester hrs.*

2260 Mission Area Studies: Africa

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in Africa, south of the Sahara. *3 semester hrs.*

2261 Mission Area Studies: North Africa and the Middle East

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in North Africa and the Middle East. *3 semester hrs.*

2262 Mission Area Studies: Latin America

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Latin America. *3 semester hrs.*

2263 Mission Area Studies: East and Southeast Asia

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the East and Southeast Asia. *3 semester hrs.*

2265 Mission Area Studies: Europe

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the Europe. *3 semester hrs.*

2313 North American Church Planting Field Exercise

An introductory field exposure to North American church planting. Student will participate in foundational church planting

activities and visit various planting models. The course will expand the student's ecclesiological schemata and aid in the participant's development of a contextualized church plant. This course should be completed in the first year of seminary based study. May be taken more than once for credit. *3 semester hrs.*

2314 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations

A basic orientation to the biblical, theological, sociological, and practical dimensions of starting new churches. *3 semester hrs.*

2315 Developing a Church Planting Methodology

A study of church planting models with emphasis on analysis of sociological factors affecting the planting of a reproducing church. Special attention will be given to demographic studies of designated North American mission areas. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2314.*

2316 Practicum in North American Church Planting

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or State Baptist Conventions and local churches. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./NACP*

2317 Practicum in North American Church Planting

A continuation of 2316. *3 semester hrs.*

2318 Church Planting Debriefing Report

A written summary of the field experience to be completed at least 45 days prior to graduation. *n/c*

2320 Introduction to Missions and Evangelism

An introduction to the biblical, theological, and practical aspects of missions and evangelism. Special attention is given to contemporary methods of doing missions and evangelism. *3 semester hrs. M.A. Programs only*

2321 Missions in the Local Church

A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church, and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches. *2 semester hrs.*

2322 Women and Missions

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). *3 semester hrs.*

2323 Missions in America

A study of the philosophies, methodologies, and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts. *2 semester hrs.*

2324 Summer Missions Practicum

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. Open to middlers, seniors, and graduate students. *6 semester hrs.*

2326 Practicum in North American Missions

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected North American areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical, and ministry training in the context with specific involvement in missions under supervision. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

2328 Practicum in American Religious Groups

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian Scientists, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2229 or 2222 or by permission of instructor.*

2335 Current Topics in North American Missions

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within North America. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) *2 semester hrs.*

2345 Current Topics in International Missions

A study of current issues in international missions. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) *3 semester hrs.*

2350 Practicum in World Religions

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religionists in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2220 or 2222 or by permission of the instructor.*

2374 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. *2 semester hrs.*

Doctoral Seminars

2377 Seminar in Missions and Theology

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. *3 semester hrs.*

2379 Seminar in the History of Missions

A seminar focusing on topics in missions history which will include such themes as 19th century Protestant missions in Asia, Africa, or Latin America. Topics include Christian missions and ecumenism, colonialism, and Christian missions, and the role of women in Baptist missions. *3 semester hrs.*

2381 Seminar in Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology

A seminar which critically assesses, by standard historical research and /or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th century. *3 semester hrs.*

2385 Seminar in Southern Baptist Foreign Missions in the High Imperial Period: 1880-1920

A critical assessment of the missiological models, methods, and trends of the SBC's Foreign Mission Board from 1880 - 1920. *3 semester hrs.*

2390 The Modern Church Planting Movement

Major methodologies and models common in contemporary church planting movements are considered in relation to biblical passages and historical patterns. *3 semester hrs.*

Evangelism

2400 Evangelism: Nature and Practice

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. *3 semester hrs.*

2420 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. *3 semester hrs.*

2425 Prayer and Spiritual Awakening

The history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose will be considered. A study of biblical links between prayer and spiritual awakening, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers, and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. *3 semester hrs.*

2429 The Church for the 21st Century

An examination of the interaction of the church with cultural and social change in the twenty-first century. Contextualization of ministry, evangelism, and missions in a changing world will be the focus of this course. *3 semester hrs.*

2432 Evangelism through Church Organizations

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. *2 semester hrs.*

2434 Equipping Churches for Evangelism

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given

to overcoming barriers to evangelization. *2 semester hrs.*

2436 The Pastor as Evangelist

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades, and extending the public evangelistic invitation. *2 semester hrs.*

2437 Introduction to Sports Evangelism

An introduction to the meaning and methods of sports evangelism in the context of contemporary sports culture. Students will organize a sports camp. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2400 or permission of the instructor.*

2439 Women and Evangelism

A survey of the historic roll of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. *2 semester hrs.*

2440 Introduction to Church Growth

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the Church Growth Movement begun by D. A. McGavran. *3 semester hrs.*

2442 Evangelism and Christian Conversion

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical, and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies. Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. *2 semester hrs.*

2454 Practicum in Personal Evangelism

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings such as recreational areas with large population concentrations or in local churches with structured programs of personal evangelism. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

2458 Practicum in International Evangelism

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hrs. P/F. **

2459 Practicum in Sports Evangelism

A comprehensive involvement in sports evangelism through organizing and implementing sports clinics with the goal of reaching sports minded people for Christ. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2437.

2460 Evangelism and Church Planting within a Non-Evangelical Context

A study of the theology and methodologies for the church planter/evangelist ministering in the North American setting within a non-evangelical context. 3 semester hrs. P/F. Prerequisite: M.Div./NACP.

2470 Reaching the Radically Unchurched in America

A study of the population of the United States unreached by the evangelical church. The course will examine who the unchurched are and will analyze various methods employed to reach them. 3 semester hrs.

Doctoral Seminars

2475 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention of building a personal theology for evangelization. 3 semester hrs.

2476 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. 3 semester hrs.



Josef Solc, Associate Professor of Evangelism and Missions in Binkley Chapel.

Theology

3000 Christian Theology: Revelation, God, Man, and Sin

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, and providence. 3 semester hrs.

3001 Christian Theology: Christ, Holy Spirit, Church, and Last Things

A continuation of 3000. An examination of the doctrines of man, the person and work of Christ, the church and the Christian life, and the Christian hope. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000.

3020 The Doctrine of the Church

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. 2 semester hrs.

3021 The Doctrine of Revelation

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness, and communication. The study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. 2 semester hrs.

3022 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.

3023 The Doctrine of Humanity

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation, and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.

3024 The Doctrine of God

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of

the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes, and God's work in the world. The course will include consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.*

3026 Doctrine of the Trinity

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.*

3031 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world, and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000.*

3038 Christology

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

3039 Doctrine of Worship

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of Christian worship. Special attention will be given to the significance of the doctrine in the life of the believer and the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

3040 Study of a Selected Theologian

A study of the theology of a selected Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the course schedule. *3 semester hrs.*

3050 Theology of the Christian Life

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life and spiritual growth. *3 semester hrs.*

3052 The Atonement

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

3056 Eschatology

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor.*

3066 Salvation and Religious Pluralism

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical, and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. *2 semester hrs.*

3069 Contemporary Theological Issues

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. *Prerequisites: 3001 and permission of instructor. 3 semester hrs.*

Doctoral Seminars

3075 Seminar in the Doctrine of the Trinity

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

3077 Seminar on Contemporary Theology

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. *3 semester hrs.*

3079 Seminar in Christology

A study of the Biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

3097 Seminar on a Selected Doctrine

An intensive study of a selected doctrine within the field of systematic theology, at the doctoral level. The doctrine to be studied will be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

- 3098 Seminar in Theological Foundations**
An exploration of theological method in its biblical, historical, and philosophical contexts. Special attention is given to the use of Scripture in theology, the development of doctrine, contextualization, and current issues in theological method. *3 semester hrs.*

Historical Theology

- 3100 Survey of Historical Theology**
An introductory study of the literature, controversies, and major movements in the development of Christian theology. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: M.A. or M.T.S. Programs*
- 3101 Advanced Historical Theology**
A comprehensive study of the historical development of some of the central doctrines of the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2001, 3001 or 3100*
- 3110 Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**
A study of the important historical and theological developments in the Christian church prior to the Council of Nicaea. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians interacted with their culture and the various heretical groups they encounter. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2000 or 3100.*
- 3115 Patristic Christology**
The study of the doctrine of the person of Christ as it developed and was articulated from the council of Nicaea (325) to the Council of Chalcedon (541). Particular attention is given to the significant figures during the Christological debates. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2000.*
- 3120 The History and Theology of the Reformation**
A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. Also included is a study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrine. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2001.*
- 3125 Studies in Anabaptist Theology**
A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss Anabaptists are especially highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*
- 3130 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition**
A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. His influence will be covered through its impact on later Reformed thinkers and confessions. Attention will be given to possible Reformed influence in Baptist history and theology. *Prerequisites: 2001. 3 semester hrs.*
- 3132 Theology of the Reformers**
A study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrines. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000.*
- 3135 English and American Puritanism**
A study of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, representative thinkers, and its role in Baptist origins. The course also examines the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2001.*
- 3140 History of Baptist Theology**
An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. *3 semester hrs.*
- 3143 Roman Catholic Theology**
A study of Roman Catholic theology and theologians, including significant historical developments and important contemporary issues. *3 semester hrs.*
- 3145 American Evangelical Theology**
The origins, development, and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940's in America. *Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor. 2 semester hrs.*

3147 Feminist Theology

Feminist theologians and their respective works will be considered including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship," feminism's impact upon historical, sociopolitical, and modern religious attitudes, as well as what has been labeled "Biblical" or "Evangelical" feminism. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1900 and 1910.

3150 Christian Theology in the Third World

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and the Pacific. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of the instructor.

Doctoral Seminars

3180 Seminar in Early Church Life and Practice

The seminar will focus on the nexus of thought and practice in the Christian church from the Post-Apostolic period to the fifth century. Particular practices include baptism, the Lord's supper, preaching, worship, evangelism, and church leadership. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians lived their faith in their areas, and the course will demonstrate the areas of diversity and unity within the church. 3 semester hrs.

3185 Seminar in Ante-Nicene Christian Thought

The seminar will focus on the significant persons and events in Christianity from the Post-Apostolic period to the First Ecumenical Council (Nicaea - AD 325), with special emphasis on the development and definition of Christian thought within the crucible of persecution. Of particular interest will be the doctrines of God, Christ, and salvation. 3 semester hrs.

3190 Seminar on a Selected Theologian

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. 3 semester hrs.

3195 Seminar in the Theology of the Radical Reformers

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the

Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the Radical Reformers from the Magisterial Reformers. 3 semester hrs.

Philosophy of Religion

3200 Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought, and Apologetics

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil, and the basis for knowledge and values. 3 semester hrs.

3222 Christian Apologetics

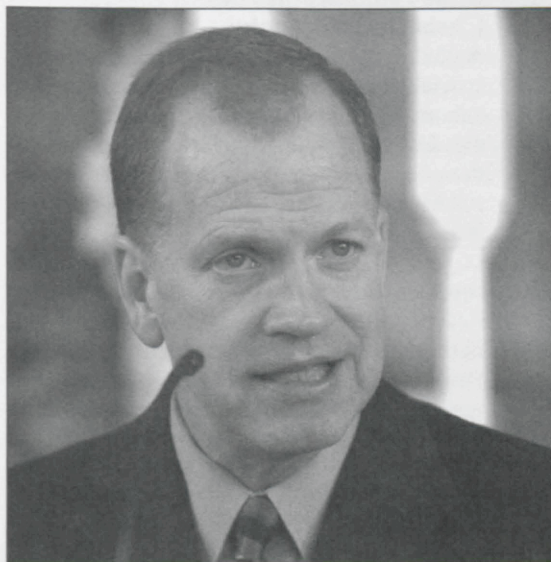
An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. 3 semester hrs.

3225 Christian Evidences

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history, and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. 3 semester hrs.

3230 Christian Faith and Science

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith. 3 semester hrs.



Dr. Akin addresses students in Binkley Chapel.

3232 Religious Authority

A study of the principle of authority in the Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism, and "new age" religion will be discussed. *3 semester hrs.*

3233 Philosophy of History

An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. *3 semester hrs.*

3234 Problem of Evil

A philosophical, theological, biblical, and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism. *3 semester hrs.*

3235 Epistemology

A study in the theory and nature of truth, the grounds for justification of belief, and the nature of Christian truth-claims. Application will be made to the phenomena of both special and general Christian Revelation. *3 semester hrs.*

3237 Christian Faith and the Arts

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. *3 semester hrs.*

3238 Bible Land Studies in Christian Philosophy

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the philosophical and cultural aspects of biblical hermeneutics and to the historical and contemporary manifestations of theistic religions such as Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. *3 semester hrs. P/F.**

3245 Special Topics in Christian Thought

Review, analysis, and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian Philosophy and Apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *2 semester hrs.*

3246 Selected Topics in Philosophy of Religion

Review, analysis, and critique of selected philosophical/theological issues of current

importance in Philosophy of Religion. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *3 semester hrs.*

Doctoral Seminars

3277 Christian Apologetics

A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of world-views and theodices. *3 semester hrs.*

3279 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind

A seminar on the relationship of popular culture, media, and the arts to the Christian Faith. *3 semester hrs.*

3280 Christian Faith and Science

A seminar on the relationship of science and technology to the Christian Faith. *3 semester hrs.*

3281 Seminar in Western Thought

A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval, and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

3283 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion

A seminar on issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, and religious language, philosophy of history, theological method, and immortality. *3 semester hrs.*

Christian Ethics

3300 Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. *3 semester hrs.*

3310 Marriage and Family: Foundations

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hrs.*

3320 Biblical Ethics

A historical and exegetical study of the ethics theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message, and transcultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. *3 semester hrs.*

3322 Christian Ethics and the State

A study of the relation of Christian Faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority, and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. *3 semester hrs.*

3327 Figures and Traditions in Christian and Philosophical Ethics

A course for advanced students which examines the relationship between Christian ethics and philosophical ethics (or moral philosophy) by way of selected readings of major figures and the most influential schools of thought throughout the history of ideas. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 3300 or 3200*

3328 Ministerial Ethics

A study of the moral contexts and ethical questions in the practice of Christian ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

3330 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of Christian principles, scientific conclusions, and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. *3 semester hrs.*

3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hrs.*

3333 Ethics of Life and Death

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war, martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hrs.*

3334 Ethics and Environmental Responsibility

Biblical, theological, and other relevant data are examined with a view toward determining both the distinctively human and the distinctly Christian perspectives upon the crises in ecology today. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hrs.*

3337 Ethics of War and Peace

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition, and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism, and just war. *3 semester hrs.*

3338 Biomedical Ethics

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery, and medical training. *3 semester hrs.*

3339 Religion, Law, and Morality

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law, and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism, and notions of religious liberty. *3 semester hrs.*

3345 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work, and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. *3 semester hrs.*

3350 Current Issues in Christian Ethics

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.*

3355 Comparative Religious Ethics

An introduction to the role played by various religious beliefs and practices shaping diverse ethical actions. *Prerequisites: 3300 or professor permission. 3 semester hrs.*

Doctoral Seminars

- 3380 Seminar on Selected Topics in Christian Ethics**
Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. 3 semester hrs.
- 3385 Seminar in Contemporary Moral Theology**
A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. 3 semester hrs.
- 3390 Seminar on the History of Moral Theology**
A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life. 3 semester hrs.
- 3395 Seminar in New Testament Ethics**
A study of advanced research and interpretation concerning New Testament instruction in the area of moral life and ethical doctrine. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: Graduate Student.*

Preaching & Speech

- 4010 Expository Preaching**
A basic introduction to the preparation and delivery of expository sermons, concentrating on the effective use of a biblical text for the oral communication of timeless truths to the contemporary audience. Preaching Lab (4012) is required to receive credit for the course. 2 semester hrs.
- 4011 Advances Expository Preaching**
A continuation of 4010. Preaching Lab (4013) is required to receive credit for the course. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 4010.*
- 4012 Preaching Lab**
Required with 4010. 1 semester hr.
- 4013 Preaching Lab**
Required with 4011. 1 semester hr.
- 4020 Biblical Preaching:**
A study of the effective use of the Bible in preaching. Attention will be given to the interpretation of the Scriptures in the work of preaching with emphasis on their relevance to

the contemporary situation. May be taken more than once for credit if a different topic. 3 semester hrs.

- 4021 Preaching to Human Needs**
A study of the application of biblical principles to contemporary needs through a program of expository preaching. 3 semester hrs.
- 4023 Preaching and Contemporary World Views**
Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. 3 semester hrs.
- 4024 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible**
A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. 3 semester hrs.
- 4028 The Objectives of Preaching**
A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. 3 semester hrs.
- 4029 The Preacher and the Preaching Task**
An examination of the preaching ministry as it is shaped by factors in the temperament, personality, background, philosophy of ministry, and spiritual life of the preacher. 3 semester hrs.
- 4036 The Baptist Preaching Heritage**
A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. 3 semester hrs.
- 4037 Great Preachers and Their Preaching**
A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. 3 semester hrs.
- 4040 Advanced Preaching Workshop**
A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders for Preaching Lab. By invitation of the professor. *Prerequisite: 4011. P/F.** 2 semester hrs.
- 4050 Preaching for the North American Church Planter**
A study of contemporary preaching in light of current ideologies and cultural factors that are

encountered by North American church planters. *Prerequisite: M.Div./N.A.C.P. 3 semester hrs.*

4100 Voice and Diction

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation, and articulation for speech communication. *3 semester hrs.*

4101 Creative Reading

A study of the principles and methods of oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry, and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. *3 semester hrs.*

4105 Speech for Christian Ministry

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

4110 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry

An introductory survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

4150 Communication for Church Planters

A survey of communication strategy as it bears upon the work of the church planters in the North American context. Emphasis will be placed on a biblical and theological basis for effective communication, a transactional communication model, and the particular challenges of diverse North American cultures. *3 semester hrs.*

Doctoral Seminars

4175 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (Old Testament)

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

4176 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (New Testament)

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

4177 Current Trends in Preaching

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching, and other recent emphases. *3 semester hrs.*

4179 The Preaching Tradition

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style, and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. *3 semester hrs.*

4190 Seminar in Expository Preaching

An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of Scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined. *3 semester hrs.*

Biblical Counseling

4300 Biblical Counseling

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the Church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems, and biblical methods of change are addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

4301 Counseling Women

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as Post Traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman battering will be covered. *3 semester hrs.*

4305 Biblical Counseling in Ministry

An in-depth study investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hrs.*

- 4306 Counseling from the Bible**
Counseling principles and methods of change drawn from selected passages and/or books of Scripture. The emphasis is upon learning to apply specific biblical passages to the common problems of living, which will be confronted by the biblical counselor. *Prerequisite: 4300. 3 semester hrs.*
- 4307 Advanced Biblical Counseling Methods**
The counselor's role, essential qualities, and the practical skills and techniques that are necessary for the care and cure of souls are examined. Concepts such as discipleship, homework assignments, communication and problem-solving, and church discipline/restoration will be addressed. *Prerequisite: 4300. 3 semester hrs.*
- 4310 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior**
Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders, and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*
- 4321 The Psychology of Religion**
Classical and contemporary approaches to the study of psychology of religion with special emphasis upon the origins, development, and methods of studying religious experience from a psychological perspective. Special religious behavior such as conversion, mysticism, expansion of consciousness, prayer, etc., will be studied. *2 semester hrs.*
- 4322 Marriage Enrichment**
A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes. P/F.**
- 4324 Counseling Theory**
Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*
- 4325 Pastoral Counseling Case Conference**
A case study seminar designed to help the student develop a psychological and theological understanding of pastoral counseling and skill in doing pastoral counseling. *Prerequisite: 4300. 2 semester hrs.*
- 4326 Christian Family Life**
A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the conservation of family values. *2 semester hrs.*
- 4328 Marital and Pre-marital Counseling**
A biblical understanding of marriage and gender role definitions is developed. Biblical methods for counseling the most common marriage problems are elucidated. Particular emphasis will be placed on biblical conflict resolution. A biblically derived model for pre-marital counseling will be presented. *Prerequisite: 4300. 3 semester hrs.*
- 4331 Intercultural Counseling**
Principles of counseling are applied to cross-cultural settings. A thorough understanding of the impact of world-view and religious beliefs on mental health is considered. *2 semester hrs.*
- 4332 Crisis Intervention**
An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging, and mental retardation. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*
- 4334 Ministry to the Physically Ill & Dying**
Personal and professional preparation for effective care of those experiencing physical illness and facing imminent death. The impact of these experiences on the family unit is emphasized. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*
- 4335 Theology and Self-Understanding**
An investigation of how one's personal history shapes one's theological outlook, how Christian theology addresses the task of self-understanding, and the importance of self-understanding for emotional and spiritual well-being. *2 semester hrs.*

- 4337 Emotional Health in Cross-Cultural Settings**
An investigation of the mission field's impact on the emotional health of the minister and his/her family. Special emphasis will be placed on culture-shock, conflict, and repair/ maintenance of emotional stability. 3 semester hrs.
- 4340 Special Problems in Pastoral Care**
Particular issues in pastoral care will be singled out for intensive study. 2 semester hrs.
- 4341 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions**
A study of the most common problematic emotions: depression, anxiety, and anger. The focus is on developing an understanding of these emotions as biological, moral, relational, and spiritual phenomena and then learning biblical intervention strategies. A biblical perspective on suffering and pain is also addressed. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300.
- 4342 Pastoral Care throughout the Life Span**
The course provides an overview of the various stages of the adult life cycle. Special emphasis is given to what is typical for each stage and how the church can respond to people as they go through each stage. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300.
- 4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems**
The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment, and long term recovery issues. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300.
- 4345 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**
An introduction to appraisal and testing, including data and information gathering systems, validity and reliability ratings, and the use of appraisal and assessment results in the counseling process. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300.
- 4346 Counseling and the Church**
An in-depth study of the practical aspects of the counseling ministry of a local church. Developing concept and consensus within the church, implementation of the ministry, building procedures and practice, and a system of accountability will be explored. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300.
- 4348 Counseling Parents and Children**
Biblical principles for parenting and developing an understanding of various childhood problems. Preference is given to educating and training parents to counsel their own children. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300.
- 4350 Integration of Theology & Psychology**
A survey of the basic concepts and methods of integrating theology and psychology. 2 semester hrs.
- 4356 Counseling Practicum I**
An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 4300, 4324, and 4348. *P/F.**
- 4357 Counseling Practicum II**
A continuation of 4356. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 4356. *P/F.**
- 4360 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education I**
A minimum of 200 hours of intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. 4 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4300. *P/F.**
- 4361 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education II**
A continuation of 4360 for an additional minimum of 200 hours of training under approved supervision. 4 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 4360. *P/F.**
- 4362 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education I**
A minimum of 400 hours of advanced intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. Approval by the faculty required for application of course to Th.M. program. 4 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 4361. *P/F.**
- 4363 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education II**
A continuation of 4362 for an additional minimum of 400 hours of advanced training under approved supervision. 4 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 4362. *P/F.**

Pastoral Ministry

4600 Pastoral Ministry

An introduction to the principles and practices of pastoral leadership in the local church. An examination of the nature and tasks of Christian leadership, with an emphasis on the multiple roles of pastoral ministry. 3 semester hrs.

4610 Baptist Polity, Membership, and Discipline in the Local Church

An in-depth study of Baptist polity, meaningful church membership, and scriptural church discipline in the local Baptist church. Special emphasis will be given to authority, relationships, and the ordinances in the local church from the perspective of Scripture and its application. 3 semester hrs.

4620 Administration and Education in the Local Church

A survey of effective methods of administration and an overview of Christian education ministries in a local church setting. 2 semester hrs.

4621 Church Business Administration

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4620.

4623 Christian Leadership

An analysis of the tasks, styles, and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. 2 semester hrs.

4628 The Minister, the Church, and the Law

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church, and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra-church disputes, employer/employee relationships, and the growing law of clergy "malpractice." 2 semester hrs.

4660 Current Issues in Leadership

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision making processes, and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. 2 semester hrs.

4661 The Ministry of Worship

A study of the nature of worship, both liturgical and non-liturgical, and materials and methods of worship in the local church. 2 semester hrs.

4662 Worship Leadership

A companion course to 4661 Ministry of Worship designed to provide practical experience and to develop important skills for worship leadership in the local church. 1 semester hr.

4700 Supervised Field Ministry

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Conference with the instructor. P/F.*

4740 Mentored Internship

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor (up to 6 hours of credit). Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor, and Dean.

Christian Education

4802 The Teaching Ministry of the Church

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical, and psychological foundations; materials and agencies. 3 semester hrs.

4803 The Minister of Education

An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. 3 semester hrs.

4804 The Pastor As Teacher

An examination of the teaching role of pastoral leadership both with regard to preaching and other pastoral functions, as well as the general oversight of the educational programs of the church. *3 semester hrs.*

4810 Foundations of Youth Ministry

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy, and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

4811 Youth Ministry in the Local Church

A study of Sunday and mid-week youth services. This course emphasizes the development of a Bible-based youth ministry. Programs, summer activities, promotion, financing, and the maintenance of a music ministry are stressed. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisite: 4810.

4812 Missions in Youth Ministry

An examination of national and international missions for youth. Attention will be given to the development of a local evangelistic emphasis on the public school campus as well as the planning and promotion of national and international mission trips for youth. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4810.*

4813 Professional Youth Ministry

A study of the principles of professionalism in youth ministry. Job descriptions, staff development and relationships, as well as legal considerations in youth ministry will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*
Prerequisite: 4810.

4814 Special Issues in Youth Ministry

This course will highlight issues that may arise in youth ministry which demand special consideration. Appropriate behavior and discipline are highlighted. Consideration of special needs youth is also examined. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4810.*

4819 Internship in Youth Ministry

A supervised field experience at an approved youth ministry site. The student will spend 200 hours of on-field training and experience during the semester. *6 semester hrs.*
Prerequisites: 4810.

4824 Spiritual Formations and Discipleship

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church, including new member orientation, and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of discipleship training in a church. *3 semester hrs.*

4825 Practicum in Personal and Church Renewal

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. *2 semester hrs.*
*Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.**

4830 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday School in a local church, ways to train teachers, and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. *3 semester hrs.*

4831 Leadership Recruitment and Training

A study of ways to discover, enlist, and develop leaders and teachers. *3 semester hrs.*

4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis of lay ministry, its historical expression, and the development of an equipping and facilitation process in local churches today. It will examine lay ministry as the major focus of Christian education in the church. *3 semester hrs.*

4833 Church and Community Weekday Ministry

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. *2 semester hrs.*

4834 Social Services for Children and Families

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions, and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. *2 semester hrs.*

4835 Christian School Law and Finance

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. *2 semester hrs.*

4836 Weekday Early Education Ministries

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs, and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years, as ministries of the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

4837 Child and Adolescent Development

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through seventeen years. Physical, mental, social/emotional, and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made. *3 semester hrs.*

4838 Children, Youth and the Christian Faith

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip them to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, and the Lord's Supper, prayer and the Bible are the primary content areas. *3 semester hrs.*

4839 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools

Examination of the methods, theories, and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel, at all levels of education. *2 semester hrs.*

4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

4841 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education

An in-service experience, with opportunity for planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project in "Learning and Teaching in Christian Education," through which relational, methodological, and content competencies for the ministry of Christian Education may develop. *2 semester hrs. Permission of instructor required. P/F.**

4842 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction

This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. *3 semester hrs.*

4845 Intercultural Teaching and Learning

An investigation and evaluation of learning theories that support teaching literate, semi-literate, and non-literate learners in multi-cultural contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

4852 Christian School Administration

This course is designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and in other positions of administration in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Topics include governance, curriculum, personnel management, and policy formation. *2 semester hrs.*

4853 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design, and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. *2 semester hrs.*

4854 Homeschooling

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective homeschooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about homeschooling, who will be serving in a mission setting or in a local church where homeschooling is an emphasis will be considered. *2 semester hrs.*

4855 Tests and Measurements

An introduction to psychometric theory, with special emphasis upon different types of tests for aptitude, achievement, and prediction. Use of tests for educational, clinical, and research purposes will be examined. *2 semester hrs.*

4856 Research and Statistics

An introduction to the use of the scientific method to engage in research through appropriate research design methods, sampling, and statistical tests as well as quantitative strategies. The course will stress analysis and interpretation and provide students with the basic tools of research. *2 semester hrs.*

4857 Mission Education in the Church

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian education organizations, programs, and methods of work of Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. *2 semester hrs.*

4858 Philosophy of Christian School Education

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers, and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum, and teaching methods. *2 semester hrs.*

4859 Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired, and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

4860 Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues

A study of current trends, including an examination of assessment strategies. Special attention will be given to the needs of exceptional children and the use of technology. (Course fulfills methods requirement for A.C.S.I. certification.) *3 semester hrs.*

4861 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School Age Children

A study of the basic needs and problems of preschool and elementary school age children, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

4862 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school age youth, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

4863 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student

A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

4864 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult

A study of the needs and problems of the adult, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

4865 Current Issues with Students

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students, with special attention given to the defense of absolutes in a youth culture. *3 semester hrs.*

4866 Ministry of Christian Education with Single and Older Adults

A study of the characteristics and needs of single and older adults giving special attention to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with single and older adults are considered. *3 semester hrs.*

4868 Family Life Education

A survey of Christian family ministries. An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

4869 Youth Problems

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. *3 semester hrs.*

4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span

A review of biblical and theological issues related to human growth and development through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age. Application of current theories of growth and development will be made in educational and counseling contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

4871 Recreational Leadership

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational programs across the life span of all age groups for the purpose of Christian outreach. *3 semester hrs.*

4873 Learning Resources

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment, and services in Christian education, worship, ministries, and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

4874 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry

A study of the church and ministry in higher education, with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs, work with special groupings within the college and university and the role of the professional campus minister. *2 semester hrs.*

4920 Educational Administration

A study of the role and responsibilities of the minister of education with emphasis on the development of job-related skills. Attention will be given to getting started in a new situation; renewing an existing situation; and planning, organizing, directing and evaluating a church's educational ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

4921 Practicum-Educational Administration

Planning, directing, and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. *2 semester hrs.*
*Prerequisite: 4920, courses may be taken concurrently. P/F.**

4923 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration

An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during seminar and workshop sessions conducted in

local churches and/or denominational offices. *2 semester hrs.*

4924 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry, leading to the planning, directing, and evaluating of an approved program or project. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. P/F.**

4925 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hours. Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.**

4928 Religious Journalism

An introduction to religious journalism. Practice in writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers, other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. *2 semester hrs.*

4930 Christian Education and Church Growth

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. *3 semester hrs.*

4935 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School

An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH, a Sunday School strategy for evangelism. Weekly visitation will be required. *3 semester hrs.*

4939 Group Theory and Skills

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church, and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

4941 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject, and by assuming the roles of "learning-teaching consultant" and of

"associate learning leader" to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. 2 semester hrs. P/F.*

4945 Curriculum Design in Christian Education

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church, and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. 3 semester hrs.

4950 Present Issues in Christian Education

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today, including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors. 3 semester hrs.

4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental, and spiritual development of children. 2 semester hrs.

4953 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education

The historical and philosophical development of religious education with primary attention given to the Judeo-Christian tradition and with special focus on contemporary Christian education. 3 semester hrs.

4958 Theological Foundations for Christian Education

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology, and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices. 3 semester hrs. Not open to first year students.

4960 Practicum with the Preschool Child

Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings, or in the Child Development Center. 2 semester hrs.
Prerequisite: 4860. P/F.*

4961 Practicum with the Elementary School Child

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings. 2 semester hrs.
Prerequisite: 4861. P/F.*

4962 Practicum with the High School Student

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4862. P/F.*

4963 Practicum with the College Student

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4863. P/F.*

4964 Practicum with the Adult

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4864. P/F.*

Doctoral Seminars

4975 Seminar in Christian Education

An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. 3 semester hrs.

4977 Seminar on Contemporary Trends in Christian Education

Research in major current trends in Christian Education. 3 semester hrs.

Church Music

5001 Music Ministry and Administration

Discussion of the history, objectives, and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program. 2 semester hrs.

5002 Music Ministry with Children

A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 5150, *Basic Competency.*

5003 Music Ministry to Youth and Adults

A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth and adults, emphasizing methods and materials. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* *Advanced Competency.*

5004 Planning Music for Worship

An introduction to worship planning that will develop organizational and performance skills for ministry in the local church. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* *Basic Competency.*

5005 Music in Church Planting

A study in the development of a church music program for the church planter. Emphasis will be given to worship styles, developing music leadership, using musical technology in worship, and a survey of music and sound equipment appropriate for church planters. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* *M.Div./N.A.C.P.*

5007 Orchestral Instruments in the Church

Investigation of the literature, performance techniques, and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments in the church. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 5117, 5151.

5009 Workshop in Music Ministry

Concentrated study of Music Ministry in a workshop setting. 2 semester hrs.

5010 Keyboard Ministry

A survey of the keyboardist's responsibilities; preparatory work for maintaining a keyboardist's position including hymn/service playing, accompanying, improvisation, open-score reading, service literature, modulations, and practical issues. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite:* *Professor Permission.*

5020 Music in Worship

An historical study of music in the structure of corporate worship. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* *Basic Competency or Professor Permission.*

5021 Music in Missions

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* *Basic Competency.*

5022 Technology in the Music Ministry

A study of technologies available to the Minister of Music in the implementation of a comprehensive music ministry. Emphasis will be given to hands on experiences to technologies that may include, but not be limited to, sound reinforcement, multimedia in music, MIDI technology, computer notation programs, digital sound/video recording and production, and internet web design. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 5060, *Basic Competency.*

5024 Platform Leadership for Worship

A study of skills and techniques for the minister of Music to effectively lead congregations in worship. Emphasis will be given to hand on experiences in developing the ability to lead music in worship synthesizing the skills and knowledge acquired in Congregational Literature, Conducting, Ministry of Worship, and Technology in the Music Ministry. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 4661, 5060, 5152, 5022, *Advanced Competency.*

5060 Congregational Literature

A study of hymnody, emphasizing the history and theology of congregational song, the use of hymns in contemporary worship, the use of new materials for congregational worship, and examination of recently published hymnals and choruses. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 5151, *Basic Competency.*

5064 Keyboard Literature

Keyboard Literature will entail a survey of keyboard music dating from earliest keyboard use through the current literature. The course will also address: 1) stylistic trends pertaining to various musical eras; 2) creating, then implementing methods of promoting keyboard music, and appreciation for this medium. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisites:* 5119, *Basic Competency.*

5070 Choral Literature

A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 5119, Basic Competency.*

5072 Vocal Literature

A study of vocal literature including sacred solo literature from oratorios and cantatas. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite: Basic Competency.*

5074 Instrumental Literature in the Church

A study of instrumental music used in historic and modern worship. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 5117, 5119, Basic Competency.*

5111 Choral Arranging

Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 5119, Basic Competency.*

5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging

Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ, and various combinations of instruments. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 5117, 5119, Basic Competency.*

5113 Composition

Study of the techniques of writing choral music in small forms. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 5117, 5119, Basic Competency.*

5114 Improvisation at the Organ I

Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite: Professor Permission.*

5115 Improvisation at the Organ II

Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite: 5114.*

5116 Electronic Keyboard and MIDI Technology

Study of the current technology, trends, and applications of MIDI instruments and electronic music in the music ministry context. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: piano proficiency.*

5117 Orchestration

Study of the techniques of writing and scoring for orchestral instruments. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: MUS 102.*

5119 Form and Analysis

An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: Basic Competency.*

5149 Basic Conducting

A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading choirs and/or congregational hymn singing in a local church. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: MUS 101.*

5150 Music Leadership

A course for students with little or no experience in music or music reading with an emphasis on song leading, music reading, singing skills, and music for the small church. 2 semester hrs.

5151 Elements of Conducting

A study of conducting gestures appropriate to leading a choir and/or orchestra. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: MUS 102.*

5152 Choral Conducting

A study of conducting techniques to maximize the effectiveness of church choirs. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.*

5153 Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar

This is an advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in choral conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 5152*

5154 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar

An advanced course in conducting designed to provide training in the context of an instrumental ensemble. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 5152*

5156 Practicum in Music Ministry

On-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. 2 semester hrs. *P/F. * Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.*

5171 Composition Project

Private study in composition with the completion of a major sacred composition or set of smaller sacred compositions for performance by a church. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 5111, 5112, 5113.*

5175 Private Conducting with Recital

Private study in conducting with the conducting of a faculty approved program. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 5153 or 5154.*

5200 Seminary Choir

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken for a total of 4 hrs. credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. *1 semester hr. P/F.**

5201 Male Chorale

The Male Chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr. P/F.**

5202 Chapel Choir

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr. P/F.**

5203 Male Vocal Ensemble

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in 5201. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SEBTS on campus and in off-campus concerts



and tours. *1 semester hr. P/F.* Prerequisites: Audition (5201 concurrently).*

5206 Orchestra

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr. P/F.* Prerequisite: Professor Permission.*

5207 Handbell Choir

Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. *1 semester hr. P/F.**

5208 Contemporary Music Ensemble

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. This class may be taken more than once for credit. *1 semester hr. Prerequisite: audition; 5202 or 5206 concurrently.*

5220 Voice Class

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

5223 Private Study - Voice**

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor Permission.*

5225 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music - Voice**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of vocal music. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor Permission.*

5226 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music - Keyboard**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of keyboard music. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor Permission.*

5227 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music - Instrumental**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of instrumental music. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor Permission.*

5232 Vocal Pedagogy

A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. 2 semester hr. *Prerequisite:* 5223.

5235 Vocal/Choral Diction

A study of English, Latin, Italian, French, and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. 2 semester hrs.

5243 Private Study - Organ**

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* Professor Permission.

5260 Organ Pedagogy

A study of the various "methods" and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite:* 5243.

5261 Organ Design

The history of the instrument and investigation of current practices and philosophies in design and manufacture with emphasis on the installation of organs in Southern Baptist churches. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite:* Professor Permission.

5263 Piano Class

Piano instruction preparatory to the Proficiency Examination in Piano. 2 semester hrs. *Not applicable toward Music Degree requirements.*

5264 Private Study - Piano**

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* Professor Permission.

5265 Private Study - Piano**

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 5264, Professor Permission.

5267 Beginning Class Guitar

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

5268 Intermediate Class Guitar

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Continuation of Beginning Class Guitar. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 5067.

**5270 Private Study -
Orchestral Instrument****

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* Professor Permission.

5272 Private Conducting with Recital

Private study in conducting with the conducting of a faculty approved program. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 5153 or 5154.

5274 Recital

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate level performance. 1 semester hr. *Prerequisite:* Professor Permission.

5276 Project Performance in Worship

Prerequisite: Professor Permission.

5278 Composition Recital

* While Pass/Fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes. The "P" does not affect GPA; an "F" will count the same as it would in a graded class.

**Extra Fee Course (see Fees and Expenses)

Notes

150) —

X.

Directory

BOARD OF VISITORS

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which a broad range of friends of the seminary can assist in fulfilling its stated purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary; (c) to help share the Southeastern "story" with friends, business acquaintances, and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and; (e) to assist in the overall development program of the seminary.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees consists of thirty members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the Board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the Seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the Board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the Board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year round. Working out of their love for the Seminary, Trustees selflessly serve as recruiters, fund-raisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern Seminary and the Kingdom of God.



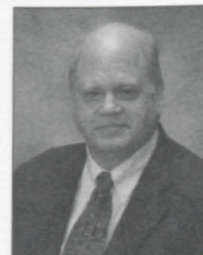
Russell Beal
Indianapolis, IN
Pastor: Grace Baptist
Church
Term Exp. 2008



Norman Canada
Charleston, WV
Pastor: West Charleston
Baptist Church
Term Exp. 2008



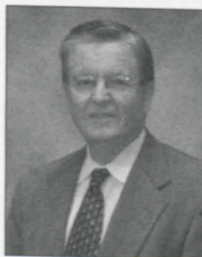
Ronald Cherry
Dallas, TX
President: Dalcen
Investments
Term Exp. 2006



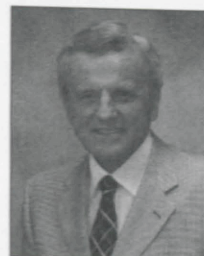
Terrence Collier
Pound, VA
Engineer
Term Exp. 2007



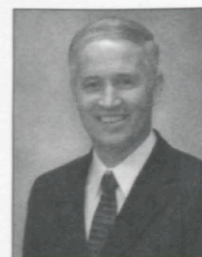
Kelly Ann Dodson
Meadville, PA
Homemaker
Term Exp. 2004



Wendell R. Estep
Columbia, SC
Pastor: First Baptist
Church
Term Exp. 2008



Jack E. Fallaw
Charlotte, NC
Owner: Fallaw Builders
Term Exp. 2004



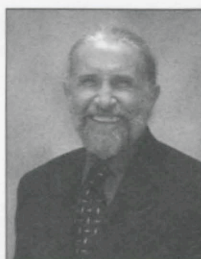
Steve Felker
Colonial Heights, VA
Pastor: Swift Creek
Baptist Church
Term Exp. 2005



James Goldston, III
Secretary
 Raleigh, NC
 Term Exp. 2007



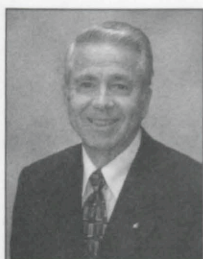
Mark E. Harris
Augusta, GA
 Pastor: Curtis Baptist
 Church
 Term Exp. 2004



Richard Headrick
Laurel, MS
 President: Headrick
 Companies
 Term Exp. 2006



Jack Homesley
Huntersville, NC
 Pastor: Christ
 Community Church
 Term Exp. 2007



Jimmy R. Jacumin
Vice Chairman
 Connelly Springs, NC
 President: Jacumin Engi-
 neering & Machine Co.
 Term Exp. 2006



Timothy D. Lewis
Chairman
 Troy, IL
 Pastor: Bethel
 Baptist Church
 Term Exp. 2006



Harry E. Litton, Jr.
Saraland, AL
 Pastor: FBC North
 Mobile
 Term Exp. 2004



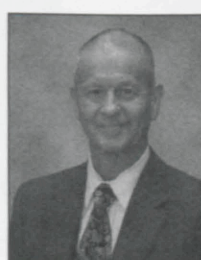
Roger L. Luther
Burton, MI
 Term Exp. 2006



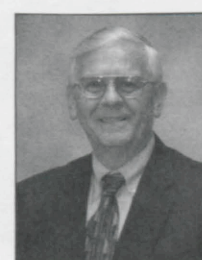
Michael McCarthy
Centennial, CO
 Ethnic Church
 Network
 Term Exp. 2007



Dwayne E. Mercer
Oviedo, FL
 Pastor: FBC Oviedo
 Term Exp. 2008



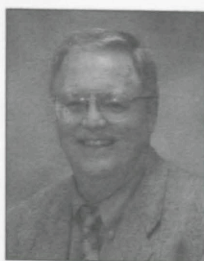
Philip T. Mercer
Treasurer
 Columbia, MD
 President: Thulman
 Eastern
 Term Exp. 2005



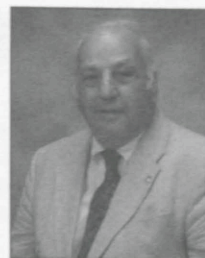
James E. Merritt
Easley, SC
 Retired Vice President:
 Steel Heddle Mfg.
 Term Exp. 2005



Pam Moseley
Kingsport, TN
 Homemaker
Term Exp. 2006



J. Michael Palmer
Roanoke, VA
 Pastor: Green Ridge
 Baptist Church
Term Exp. 2005



Coy C. Privette
Kannapolis, NC
 Consultant : Christian
 Action League
Term Exp. 2005



Cindy Province
Defiance, MO
 PAC Director,
 Homemaker
Term Exp. 2004



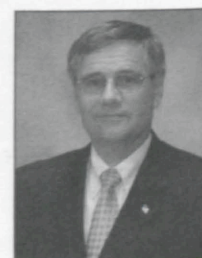
George Schroeder
Little Rock, AK
 Medical Doctor
Term Exp. 2007



Richard Seim
Renton, WA
 Pastor: Trinity Baptist
 Church
Term Exp. 2005



Paul Tankersley
Clovis, NM
Term Exp. 2007



David K. Wagoner
Charlotte, NC
 ADW Architects, P.A.
Term Exp. 2008

PRESIDENT'S CABINET



Daniel L. Akin
President

B.A., Criswell College;
M.Div., Southwestern
Baptist Theological
Seminary; Ph.D.,
University of Texas at
Arlington.
Serving since 2004.



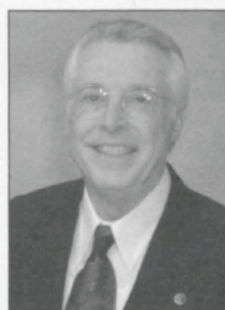
L. Russ Bush, III
Academic

*Vice President/
Dean of the Faculty*
B.A.,
Mississippi College;
M.Div., Ph.D.,
Southwestern Baptist
Theological Seminary;
Additional studies:
North Texas State
University;
University of Cambridge.
Serving since 1989.



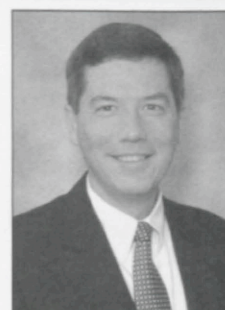
N. Allan Moseley
Vice President

*for Student Services/
Dean of Students*
B.A.,
Samford University;
M.Div., Th.D.,
New Orleans Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1996.



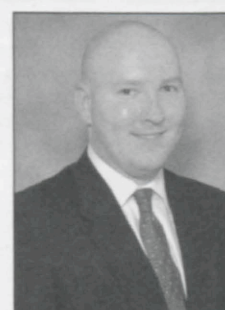
Bart C. Neal
*Vice President
for Institutional
Advancement*

B.M.,
Baylor University;
M.R.E., Ed.D.,
New Orleans Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1993.



Waylan Owens
*Vice President for
Institutional
Effectiveness and
Assessment*

B.A.,
University of West
Florida;
M.Div., Ph.D.,
New Orleans Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1998.



Ryan R. Hutchinson
*Vice President for
Administration*

B.S.,
University of Tampa;
M.Div., Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1999.

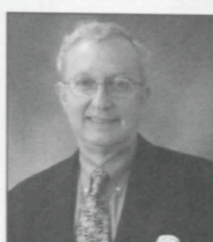
ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL



Sheldon H. Alexander
*Registrar/Assistant
to the Dean*
B.B.A., West Texas State
University; M.Div.,
Southwestern Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1989.



David C. Armstrong
Comptroller
B.B.A., Texas A & M;
M.S., Texas A & M;
M.Div. (program);
Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 2001.



Gerald P. Cowen
Dean of the College
B.A., Mississippi
College; Th.M., Th.D.,
New Orleans Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Additional studies:
Regent's Park College,
Oxford.
Serving since 1992.



Keith E. Eitel
*Director, Center for Great
Commission Studies*
B.A., Dallas Bapt. Univ.;
M.A., Baylor Univ.;
D.Miss., Trinity
Evangelical Divinity
School; D.Theol., Univ.
of South Africa; Post
Doctoral Study Univ. of
North Texas and Faculté
de Théologie
Protestante de Yaoundé.
Serving since 1992.



George H. Harvey
*Director of
Development*
B.A., East Carolina
University; J.D.,
Wake Forest University.
Serving since 1989.



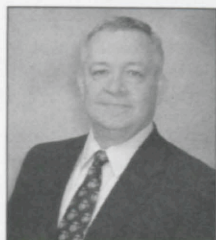
Jerry Higgins
*Director of
Public Relations*
B.A., Northeastern
University.
Serving since 2003.



Sid E. King
*Director of
Facilities Management*
B.B.A., North Texas
University; M.B.A.
University of Dallas.
Serving since 1997.



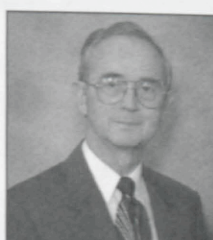
Michael S. Lawson
*Director of
Campus Security*
B.A., Furman
University; M.Div.,
Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 2002.



Shawn C. Madden
Director of Library
B.A., Texas A & M
University; M.A.B.S.,
Criswell College;
M.L.S., University of
North Carolina at Chapel
Hill; Ph.D., University of
Texas at Arlington.
Serving since 1994.



L.E. "Skip" Midkiff
*Director of
Employment Services*
B.A., Stetson University;
M.Div., Southeastern
Baptist Theological
Seminary.
Serving since 1995.



Julian Motley
*Director of
Denominational
Relations and Ministry
Referral*
B.A., Wake Forest
College; M.Div.,
Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1993.



Joe C. Sheffield
Director of Housing
B.S., M.Ed.,
Georgia Southern
University;
M.Div., D.Min.,
Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary.
Serving since 1994.



Tim Shidal
*Director of Information
Technology*
B.S., University of
North Carolina –
Charlotte.
Serving since 2001.



Alicia Wong
*Women's Studies
Coordinator*
B.A., Pepperdine
University; M.A.,
Golden Gate Baptist
Theological Seminary;
M.Div., Southeastern
Baptist Theological
Seminary.
Serving since 2004



Jerry Yandell
*Director of
Admissions*
B.A., M.Div.,
Southeastern Baptist
Theological Seminary
Serving since 2001

FACULTY PROFILE

In seeking to build the Faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, and Southeastern College at Wake Forest, the following "Faculty Profile" has been established by the Trustees in order to define the general characteristics sought in all elected Faculty members. Within the Faculty there will be specific characteristics needed for individual positions related to the teaching specialization. Those special expectations may be set forth in position descriptions prepared for each declared vacancy or in other ways. The "Faculty Profile," however, describes the general expectations of the institution for its permanent Faculty.

Elected members of the Faculty at Southeastern serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ's command to love God with all their heart, soul, and mind, and their neighbor as themselves; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work, and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the Faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention; during their time of service at Southeastern, they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church; and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns, and world missions.

Faculty members teaching at the master's level and above are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D., or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, all faculty are required to have and maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

Faculty members are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the school and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

Faculty members accept, affirm, pledge to teach in accordance with and not contrary to, and subscribe to the "Abstract of Principles" and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired, inerrant, and infallible Word of God, a perfect treasure of divine instruction, with God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error for its matter, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried.

Adopted 1992 and amended 2001 by the Board of Trustees

ELECTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005



Daniel L. Akin

President

Professor of Preaching and Theology

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

Faculty, Dean of Students, Vice President for Students, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary 1992-96; Academic Dean, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary 1996-2004

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.



George W. Braswell, Jr.

*Distinguished Professor of
Missions and World Religions*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Yale University Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Additional studies: University of Teheran.

Missionary, 1967-74; Faculty, University of Teheran, 1968-74. Teaching at SEBTS since 1974.



Bruce Riley Ashford, Jr.

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and History of Ideas**

B.A., Campbell University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.



William E. Brown

*Associate Professor of
Evangelism & Church Planting
Nehemiah Project Director*

B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.



David R. Beck

Professor of New Testament and Greek

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.

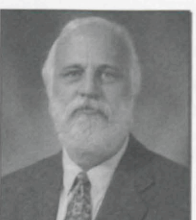


Edward A. Buchanan

*Senior Professor of Christian Education
LifeWay Professor*

B.A., Rutgers University; M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: University of Minnesota; Harvard University.

*Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969-74; Dean, Lancaster Bible College 1976-78; Faculty, Bethel Seminary 1978-93.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



David Alan Black

Professor of New Testament and Greek

B.A., Biola University; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology; D.Theol., University of Basel, Switzerland; Additional studies, Jerusalem University College, Israel.

Faculty, Biola University, 1976-85; Faculty, Grace Graduate School 1985-90; Faculty, Biola University 1990-98. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



L. Russ Bush, III

*Senior Professor of Philosophy of Religion
Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: North Texas State University; University of Cambridge.

Faculty, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973-89. Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.



John E. Boozer

Associate Professor of Church Music

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., Louisiana State University.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



Emir F. Caner

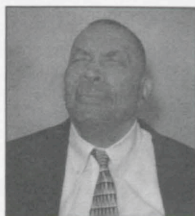
*Associate Professor of Church History
and Anabaptist Studies*

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

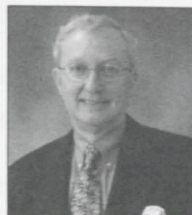
ELECTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005



R. Logan Carson

*Senior Professor of Christian Theology**

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary;
Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary;
Ph.D., Drew University.
Faculty, Gardner-Webb University, 1973-94.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.



Gerald P. Cowen

*Senior Professor of New Testament and Greek
Dean of the College*

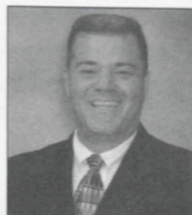
B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans
Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies:
Regent's Park College, Oxford.
Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1973-80;
Faculty, Criswell College, 1980-92.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



Frank J. Catanzaro, III

*Associate Professor of
Pastoral Care and Counseling*

B.A., Southern Wesleyan University; M.R.E., Ed.D.,
New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



John L. Davis

Professor of Church Music

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southern Baptist
Theological Seminary; D.M.A., University of Georgia.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



George H. Chok

*Assistant Professor of Theology**

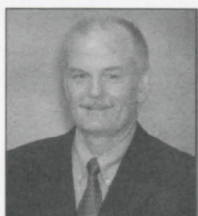
B.Sc., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.Div.,
International School of Theology, San Bernardino;
S.T.M., Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



Keith E. Eitel

*Professor of Christian Missions
Director of the Center for Great Commission Studies*

B.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.A., Baylor
University; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity
School; D.Theol., University of South Africa; Post
Doctoral Study at Faculté de Théologie Protestante de
Yaoundé and University of North Texas.
Missionary, 1977-80 and 1982-85; Dean, Cameroon
Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982-85; Faculty, Criswell
College, 1985-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



Robert L. Cole

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament
and Semitic Languages*

B.A., Western Michigan University; M.Div., Th.M.,
Trinity International University; M.A., Ph.D.,
University of California at Los Angeles.
Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



Gary A. Galeotti

Senior Professor of Old Testament

B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div., Th.D.,
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976-83;
Faculty, Criswell College, 1983-92.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



Kenneth S. Coley

Associate Professor of Education
Administration, Director of Secondary Education
Program (College)*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., College of
William and Mary; Ed.D., University of Maryland.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



Nannette Minor Godwin

*Associate Professor of Church Music and
Keyboard*

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro;
M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological
Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at
Greensboro.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

ELECTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005



John S. Hammett

Professor of Systematic Theology

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Studies: Vanderbilt Divinity School.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



R. Alton James

Associate Professor of Missions

B.S., Blue Mountain College; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993-95; Missionary, 1989-1993; 1995-2002.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



Keith Harper

Professor of Church History

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991-96.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



David W. Jones

Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics

B.S., Liberty University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



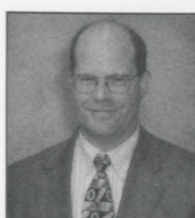
Gregory H. Harris

*Associate Professor of Biblical Exposition**

B.A., Campbell University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; M.Div., Th.M., Talbot Theological Seminary; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.

Faculty, Washington Bible College, 1989-95.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.

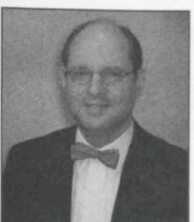


L. Scott Kellum

Assistant Professor of New Testament

B.A., The University of Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.



Daniel R. Heimbach

Professor of Christian Ethics

B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University. Additional studies: University of Southern California in San Diego, Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



Andreas J. Köstenberger

Professor of New Testament

Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics; M.Div., Columbia Biblical University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



David S. Hogg

Assistant Professor of Church History

B.A., University of Toronto; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of St. Andrews.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



Steven W. Ladd

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Bible**

B.A., Georgia State University; M.A., Georgia State University; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

ELECTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005



David E. Lanier

*Professor of New Testament
Editor of Faith and Mission*

B.A., North Georgia College; M.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Criswell College, 1989-92; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



Ned L. Mathews

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.A., East Tennessee State College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Theol., D.Theol., University of South Africa. Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



J. Gregory Lawson

Associate Professor of Christian Education

B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.A., Tennessee Theological University; J.D., Campbell University School of Law; M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University; M.A., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993-96. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



Lawrence W. Mayo

Associate Professor of Music

B.M.E., M.M.E., Florida State University; D.M.A., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



Mark D. Liederbach

Associate Professor of Christian Ethics

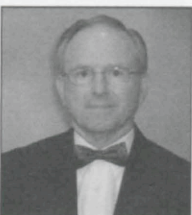
B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., University of Virginia. Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



Phyllis M. McCraw

*Assistant Professor of English Composition**

B.S., Radford University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.



Bruce A. Little

Associate Professor of Philosophy of Religion

B.R.E., Baptist Bible College; M.A., M.A.R., Liberty University; D.Min., Columbia Biblical Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



Wayne V. McDill

Senior Professor of Preaching

B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.



Shawn C. Madden

*Associate Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew
Director of Library Services*

B.A., Texas A & M University; M.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington. Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.



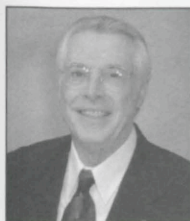
N. Allan Moseley

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew
Vice President for Student Services/
Dean of Students*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Duke University Divinity School. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

ELECTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005



Bart C. Neal

*Senior Professor of Christian Education
Vice President for Institutional Advancement*

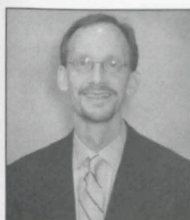
B.M., Baylor University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.
*Director of Admissions and Registrar, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978-90;
Vice-President for Development, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990-93.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



Bradley D. Reynolds

Assistant Professor of Christian Education

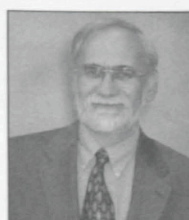
B.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., College of William and Mary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.



David P. Nelson

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology

B.M., M.M., Hardin-Simmons University;
Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.



Maurice A. Robinson

Senior Professor of New Testament

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
*Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982-84;
Faculty, Luther Rice Theological Seminary, 1985-91.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1991.*



Waylan Owens

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness/
Director of Distance Learning*

B.A., University of West Florida; M.Div., Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



Mark F. Rooker

Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew

B.A., Rice University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University.
Additional studies: Hebrew University, Jerusalem.
*Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988-92;
Faculty, Criswell College, 1992-96.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



James P. Porowski

Professor of Child and Family Development

B.A., Texas Christian University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Psy.D., George Fox College.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.



Stephen N. Rummage

*Associate Professor of Preaching
Director of the Doctor of Ministry Program*

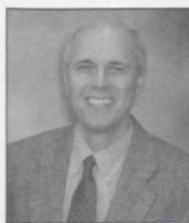
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.
*Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996-97.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.*



Alvin L. Reid

*Professor of Evangelism - Bailey
Smith Chair of Evangelism
Director of External Studies*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
*Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992-95.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



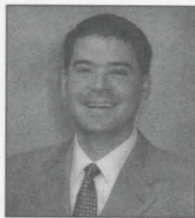
John H. Sailhamer

Senior Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew

B.A., California State University at Long Beach; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

ELECTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005



Peter R. Schemm, Jr.

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology
B.B.A., University of Georgia; M.Div., Ph.D.,
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



Sam R. Williams

Associate Professor of Pastoral Care
B.S., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., California
School of Professional Psychology.
Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



Josef Solc

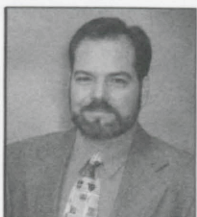
Associate Professor of Evangelism and Missions
B.A., Oral Roberts University; M.Div., Ph.D.,
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.



Russell S. Woodbridge

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Church History**

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; M.Div., Ph.D.,
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.
Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.



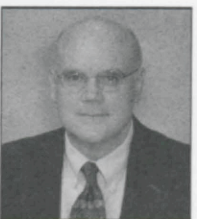
C. Ivan Spencer

*Associate Professor of History and Philosophy**
B.A., M.A., Criswell College; Ph.D.,
University of Texas at Arlington.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



Michael E. Travers

*Professor of English**
B.A., M.A., McMaster University; Dip.Ed., University
of Western Ontario; Ph.D., Michigan State University.
Faculty, Cornerstone University, 1979-1982 and
1989-1993; Faculty, Liberty University, 1982-1989;
Faculty, Mississippi College, 1993-2002;
Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



Fred M. Williams, III

*Associate Professor of History and Languages**
B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Div., Trinity
Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern
Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of
North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

APPOINTED FACULTY: 2004 - 2005

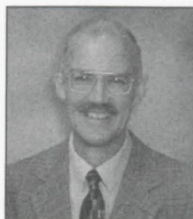


Brent J. Aucoin

*Associate Professor of History**

B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Miami University (Oxford, OH); Ph.D., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.



Anthony B. Greenham

*Instructor of Religion and Islamic Studies**

B.A., University of Natal; M.A.B.S. Criswell College; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



Robert D. Jones

Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

B.A., The King's College (Briarcliff, NY); M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.



Stephen R. Prescott

*Instructor of Church History**

B.A., University of Florida; M.A., University of Florida; J.D., University of Florida; M.A.R., Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

VISITING & ADJUNCTIVE FACULTY

Anne Basden

Adjunctive Instructor of Voice
B.M.

Bill Bennett

Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministries and
Preaching/Campus Chaplain
B.A., M.Div., M.A., Th.D.

Travis Bradshaw*

Adjunctive Professor of Economics and Geography
B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Phil Calvert

Adjunctive Instructor of Political Science
B.A., Ph.D.

Cky Carrigan

Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

Kathy Coley*

Adjunctive Instructor of Psychology
B.A., M.Ed., M.Div.

Mael Disseau*

Adjunctive Instructor of Math
B. Aerospace Engineering, M.S. Ph.D. Candidate

Paul Enns

Adjunctive Professor of Theology (extension)
B.R.E., Th.M., Th.D.

William Fritz

Adjunctive Professor of Music
B.M., M.A., Ph.D.

Jeff Gift*

Adjunctive Professor of Natural Science
B.S., Ph.D.

Ed Gravely*

Adjunctive Instructor of New Testament
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

Robin Hadaway

Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions
B.A., M.Div., D.Min.

Kimberly Hutchinson*

Adjunctive Instructor of Computers
B.S., M.S.c

Beecher Johnson*

Adjunctive Instructor of Preaching
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

Richard Johnson

Adjunctive Professor of New Testament (extension)
B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.

Susan Lozaw*

Adjunctive Instructor of Voice
B.A., M.M.

Larry McDonald*

Adjunctive Instructor of Evangelism
B.A., M.Div., D.Min., Ph.D. Candidate

Steven A. McKinion

Adjunctive Professor of Historical Theology
B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Julian Motley

Adjunctive Instructor of Supervised Ministry
B.A., M.Div.

Ginny Porowski*

Adjunctive Instructor of Psychology
B.S., M.A.

Glenda Reece*

Adjunctive Instructor of English
B.A., M.Ed., ESL Certification

Jim Sibley

Adjunctive Instructor of Missions
B.A., M.Div.

Harry Starnes*

Adjunctive Professor of Education
B.A., M.Ed., D.Ed.

Barbara Travers*

Adjunctive Instructor of Secondary Education
B.A., M.A.R., M.Ed.

Curt Watke

Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions
B.A., M.A.B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.

Tom Woodward

Adjunctive Professor of Bible (extension)
B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

Thomas Wright

Adjunctive Professor of Missions and Evangelism (extension)
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

* Teaching at Southeastern College.

Appendices

CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY —○

Preface

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trust-worthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and

deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful.

**The Exposition is not printed here.*

A Short Statement

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

Articles of Affirmation and Denial

Article I

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

Article II

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

Article III

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

Article IV

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

Article V

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

Article VI

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

Article VII

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, have us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

Article VIII

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

Article IX

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

Article X

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

Article XI

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

Article XII

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

Article XIII

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

Article XIV

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

Article XV

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

Article XVI

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

Article XVII

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

Article XVIII

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to

relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

Article XIX

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

The Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics

Summit I of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy took place in Chicago on October 26-28, 1978 for the purpose of affirming afresh the doctrine of the inerrancy of Scripture, making clear the understanding of it and warning against its denial. In the years that have passed since Summit I, God has blessed that effort in ways surpassing most anticipations. A gratifying flow of helpful literature on the doctrine of inerrancy as well as a growing commitment to its value give cause to pour forth praise to our great God.

The work of Summit I had hardly been completed when it became evident that there was yet another major task to be tackled. While we recognize that belief in the inerrancy of Scripture is basic to maintaining its authority, the values of that commitment are only as real as one's understanding of the meaning of Scripture. Thus, the need for Summit II. For two years plans were laid and papers were written on themes relating to hermeneutical principles and practices. The culmination of this effort has been a meeting in Chicago on November 10-13, 1982 at which we, the undersigned, have participated.

In similar fashion to the Chicago Statement of 1978, we herewith present these affirmations and denials as an expression of the results of our labors to clarify hermeneutical issues and principles. We do not claim completeness or systematic treatment of the entire subject, but these affirmations and denials represent a consensus of the approximately one hundred participants and observers gathered at this conference. It has been a broadening experience to engage in dialogue, and it is our prayer that God will use the product of our diligent efforts to enable us and others to more correctly handle the word of truth (2 Tim. 2:15).

Articles of Affirmation and Denial

Article I

We affirm that the normative authority of Holy Scripture is the authority of God Himself, and is attested by Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Church.

We deny the legitimacy of separating the authority of Christ from the authority of Scripture, or of opposing the one to the other.

Article II

We affirm that as Christ is God and Man in One Person, so Scripture is, indivisibly, God's Word in human language.

We deny that the humble, human form of Scripture entails errancy any more than the humanity of Christ, even in His humiliation, entails sin.

Article III

We affirm that the Person and work of Jesus Christ are the central focus of the entire Bible.

We deny that any method of interpretation which rejects or obscures the Christ-centeredness of Scripture is correct.

Article IV

We affirm that the Holy Spirit who inspired Scripture acts through it today to work faith in its message.

We deny that the Holy Spirit ever teaches to any one anything which is contrary to the teaching of Scripture.

Article V

We affirm that the Holy Spirit enables believers to appropriate and apply Scripture to their lives.

We deny that the natural man is able to discern spiritually the biblical message apart from the Holy Spirit.

Article VI

We affirm that the Bible expresses God's truth in propositional statements, and we declare that biblical truth is both objective and absolute. We further affirm that a statement is true if it represents matters as they actually are, but is an error if it misrepresents the facts.

We deny that, while Scripture is able to make us wise unto salvation, biblical truth should be defined in terms of this function. We further deny that error should be defined as that which willfully deceives.

Article VII

We affirm that the meaning expressed in each biblical text is single, definite and fixed.

We deny that the recognition of this single meaning eliminates the variety of its application.

Article VIII

We affirm that the Bible contains teachings and mandates which apply to all cultural and situational contexts and other mandates which the Bible itself shows apply only to particular situations.

We deny that the distinctions between the universal and particular mandates of Scripture can be determined by cultural and situational factors. We further deny that universal mandates may ever be treated as culturally or situationally relative.

Article IX

We affirm that the term hermeneutics, which historically signified the rules of exegesis, may properly be extended to cover all that is involved in the process of perceiving what the biblical revelation means and how it bears on our lives.

We deny that the message of Scripture derives from, or is dictated by, the interpreter's understanding. Thus we deny that the "horizons" of the biblical writer and the interpreter may rightly "fuse" in such a way that what the text communicates to the interpreter is not ultimately controlled by the expressed meaning of the Scripture.

Article X

We affirm that Scripture communicates God's truth to us verbally through a wide variety of literary forms.

We deny that any of the limits of human language render Scripture inadequate to convey God's message.

Article XI

We affirm that translations of the text of Scripture can communicate knowledge of God across all temporal and cultural boundaries.

We deny that the meaning of biblical texts is so tied to the culture out of which they came that understanding of the same meaning in other cultures is impossible.

Article XII

We affirm that in the task of translating the Bible and teaching it in the context of each culture, only those functional equivalents which are faithful to the content of biblical teaching should be employed.

We deny the legitimacy of methods which either are insensitive to the demands of cross-cultural communication or distort biblical meaning in the process.

Article XIII

We affirm that awareness of the literary categories, formal and stylistic, of the various parts of Scripture is essential for proper exegesis, and hence we value genre criticism as one of the many disciplines of biblical study.

We deny that generic categories which negate historicity may rightly be imposed on biblical narratives which present themselves as factual.

Article XIV

We affirm that the biblical record of events, discourses and sayings, though presented in a variety of appropriate literary forms, corresponds to historical fact.

We deny that any event, discourse or saying reported in Scripture was invented by the biblical writers or by the traditions they incorporated.

Article XV

We affirm the necessity of interpreting the Bible according to its literal, or normal, sense. The literal sense is the grammatical-historical sense, that is, the meaning which the writer expressed. Interpretation according to the literal sense will take account of all figures of speech and literary forms found in the text.

We deny the legitimacy of any approach to Scripture that attributes to it meaning which the literal sense does not support.

Article XVI

We affirm that legitimate critical techniques should be used in determining the canonical text and its meaning.

We deny the legitimacy of allowing any method of biblical criticism to question the truth or integrity of the writer's expressed meaning, or of any other scriptural teaching.

Article XVII

We affirm the unity, harmony and consistency of Scripture and declare that it is its own best interpreter.

We deny that Scripture may be interpreted in such a way as to suggest that one passage corrects or militates against another. We deny that later writers of Scripture misinterpreted earlier passages of Scripture when quoting from or referring to them.

Article XVIII

We affirm that the Bible's own interpretation of itself is always correct, never deviating from, but rather elucidating, the single meaning of the inspired text. The single meaning of a prophet's words includes, but is not restricted to, the understanding of those words by the prophet and necessarily involves the intention of God evidenced in the fulfillment of those words.

We deny that the writers of Scripture always understood the full implications of their own words.

Article XIX

We affirm that any preunderstandings which the interpreter brings to Scripture should be in harmony with scriptural teaching and subject to correction by it.

We deny that Scripture should be required to fit alien preunderstandings, inconsistent with itself, such as naturalism, evolutionism, scientism, secular humanism, and relativism.

Article XX

We affirm that since God is the author of all truth, all truths, biblical and extrabiblical, are consistent and cohere, and that the Bible speaks truth when it touches on matters pertaining to nature, history, or anything else. We further affirm that in some cases extra-biblical data have value for clarifying what Scripture teaches, and for prompting correction of faulty interpretations.

We deny that extrabiblical views ever disprove the teaching of Scripture or hold priority over it.

Article XXI

We affirm the harmony of special with general revelation and therefore of biblical teaching with the facts of nature.

We deny that any genuine scientific facts are inconsistent with the true meaning of any passage of Scripture.

Article XXII

We affirm that Genesis 1-11 is factual, as is the rest of the book. We deny that the teachings of Genesis 1-11 are mythical and that scientific hypotheses about earth history or the origin of humanity may be invoked to overthrow what Scripture teaches about creation.

Article XXIII

We affirm the clarity of Scripture and specifically of its message about salvation from sin.

We deny that all passages of Scripture are equally clear or have equal bearing on the message of redemption.

Article XXIV

We affirm that a person is not dependent for understanding of Scripture on the expertise of biblical scholars.

We deny that a person should ignore the fruits of the technical study of Scripture by biblical scholars.

Article XXV

We affirm that the only type of preaching which sufficiently conveys the divine revelation and its proper application to life is that which faithfully expounds the text of Scripture as the Word of God.

We deny that the preacher has any message from God apart from the text of Scripture.

Affirmed by the Trustees
April 2004

DANVERS STATEMENT

Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

Affirmations

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
 - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
 - In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
 - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
 - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.

Affirmed by the Trustees
April 2004

ONE FAITH, ONE TASK, ONE SACRED TRUST —○

A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

*You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace
that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that
you have heard from me among many witnesses,
commit these to faithful men who will be
able to teach others also."*

II Timothy 2:1-2

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention—and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.¹ Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment.² We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you—we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and

to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

¹Jude 3

²James 3:1

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration.
One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the
140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention,
meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

William O. Crews, President

Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary

Mark T. Coppenger, President

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Charles S. Kelley, Jr., President

New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

L. Paige Patterson, President

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

R. Albert Mohler, Jr., President

Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Kenneth S. Hemphill, President

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary



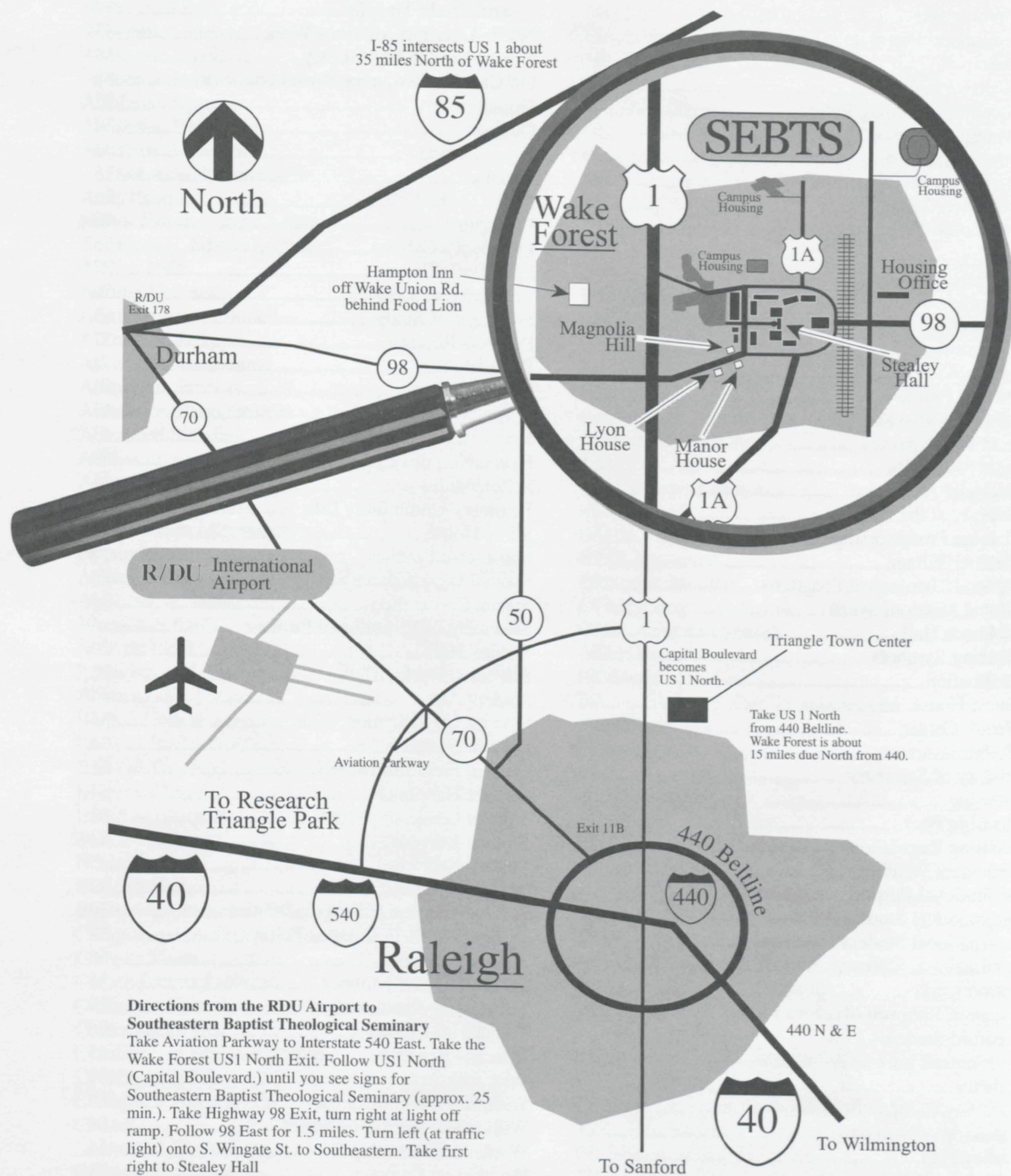
Index

INDEX

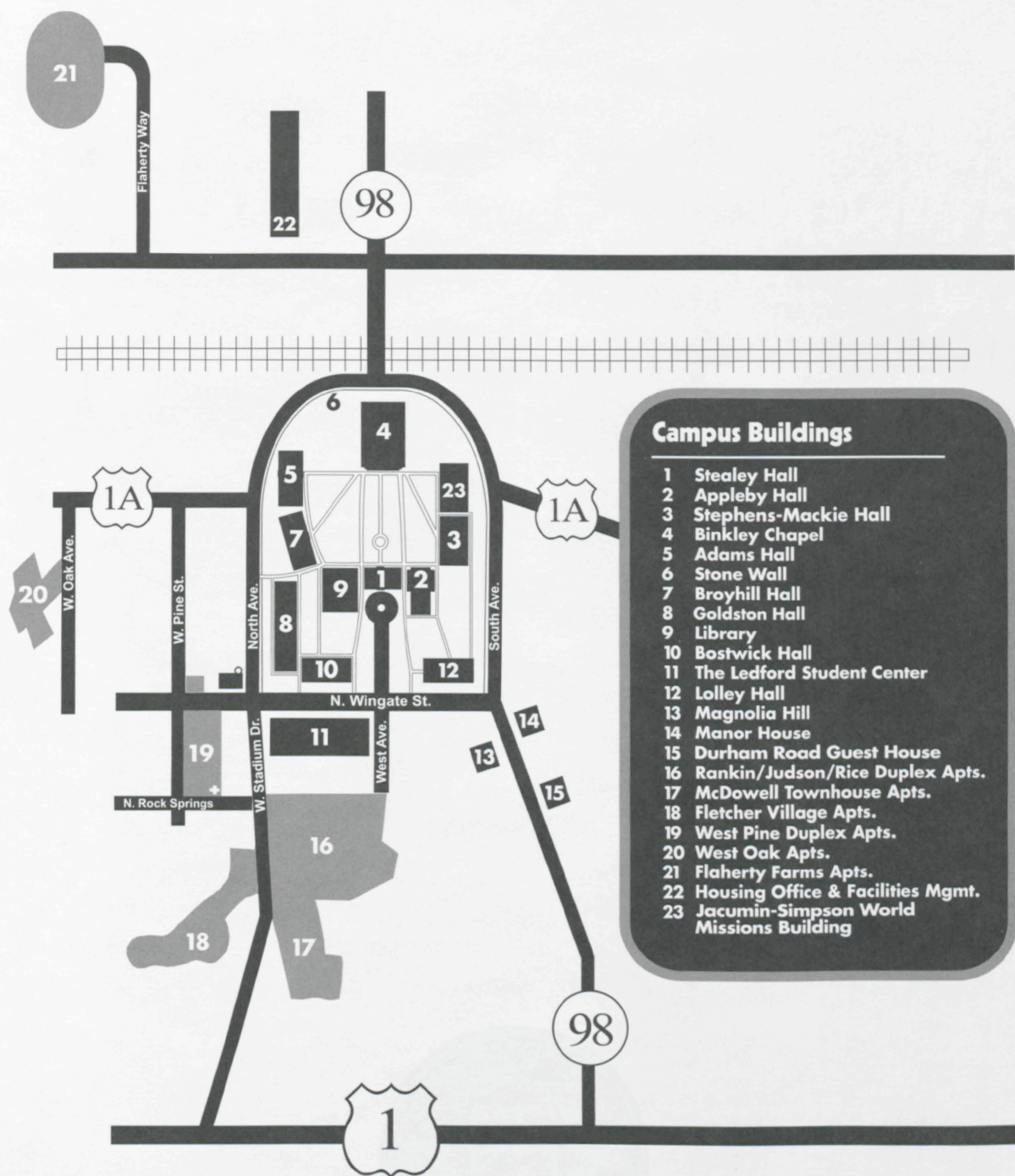
Abstract of Principles.....	6	Church Music Certificate.....	66
Academic Calendar	16	Church Music Diploma	67
Academic Load	54	Commencements	33
Academic Policies and Procedures	51	Conferences	33
Academic Regalia	43	Convention Support	21
Academic Regulations	52	Convocations	33
Academic Restriction, Probation & Suspension.....	56	Cooperative Program	21
Accreditation	23	Course Descriptions	113
Esther Jillson Adams Seminars	33	Biblical Counseling	137
Theodore F. Adams Lectures	33	Christian Education	140
Adams Hall.....	25	Christian Missions	125
Adding Courses	57	Church History	124
Administrative Council	156	Doctor of Ministry	116
Admission Policy	40	Doctor of Philosophy	117
Admission Procedures	41	Ethics.....	134
Admission Process	41	Evangelism	129
Admission Requirements	see degrees	General Courses	115
Advanced Standing	55	Greek.....	120
Affiliation and Support	21	Historical Theology	132
Alumni Association	61	Hebrew	118
Annual Certification of Church Membership	52	Individualized Studies	114
Appendices	171	Music.....	146
Appleby Hall	24	New Testament	121
Application Deadlines	41	Old Testament.....	119
Articles of Faith	5	Pastoral Ministry	140
Athletic Field	28	Philosophy of Religion.....	133
Attendance of Classes	53	Preaching and Speech	136
Auditing of Classes	58	Theology.....	130
Baptist Faith & Message 2000	9	Women's Studies	87
Biblical Backgrounds.....	118	Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches	175
Biblical Theology and Interpretation	123	Danvers Statement	174
Binkley Chapel.....	26	Degree Programs	63
Board of Trustees	152	Doctor of Ministry	105
Board of Visitors	152	Doctor of Philosophy	108
Bostwick Hall.....	29	Master of Arts	73
Broyhill Hall.....	26	in Christian Education	74
Bypassing Courses	55	in Christian School Admin.	75
Campus and Facilities	24	in Church Music	76
Campus Visits	21	in Biblical Counseling	79
Carver-Barnes Lectures	33	Master of Arts (Christian Studies)	71
Center for Great Commission Studies	62	Master of Arts (Christian Ethics)	81
Center for Health	27, 32	Master of Divinity Ministry Track	84
Certificate in Mission Studies	65	with Advanced Biblical Studies	85
Certificate in Women's Studies	64	with Biblical Counseling	89
Changes in Registration	53	with Christian Apologetics	92
Chapel	31	with Christian Education	88
Chaplains' Conference	33	with Evangelism	93
Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy	168	with International Church Planting	95
Children of Students	32	with North American Church Planting	96
Choirs	33	with Women's Studies	86

with Worship Leadership	94	Ministry Referral	61
Master of Theological Studies	69	Music Opportunities	33
Master of Theology	100	Newsline	34
Denny Building	25	Non-Degree Student Status	
Diploma Fee	41	and Credit Transfer	59
Disclaimer Statement	23	North American Missions Week	33
Directory	151	North Carolina Baptist Day	34
Doctrinal Guidelines	52	On-Campus Requirements	58
Dormitory Housing Policy	48	Organizations	32
Dropping Courses	57	Outlook	34
Duplex Apartments	29	Page Lectures	33
Employment Office	35	Parking	35
Extension Centers	58	Physical Plant	26
Evaluation & Grading	56	Prerequisites	40
Faculty	159	President's Cabinet	155
Appointed	165	President's Home	27
Adjunctive	166	Probation (academic)	56
Elected	159	Programs of Study	63
Visiting	166	Progress Reports	57
Faculty Lectures	34	Publications	34
Faculty Profile	158	Quality Points	56
Faith and Mission	60	Refunds	43
Fees and Expenses	42	Rents	43
Field Ministries	61	Revocation of Degrees	59
Financial Assistance	44	Scholarships	46
Flaherty at the Oaks	28	Seminary Community Life	31
Fletcher Professorship of Missions	60	Shaw House	30
Fletcher Village	28	Short-term Courses	60
General Theological Programs	63	Special Days & Lectures	33
Global Missions Week	33	Spring Conference	34
Goldston Hall	30	Statement of Institutional Purpose	4
Grading Symbols	56	Stealey Hall	24
Graduation	33, 43, 59	Stephans-Mackie Hall	26
Guest House	28	Student Aid	44
Health Center	27, 32	Student Classification	55
Health Insurance	43	Student Directory	34
History of Seminary	21	Student Field Ministries	61
Housing	28	Student Handbook	34
Housing Fees	43	Student Leadership Team	32
Housing Regulations	48	Student Records	53
Inclement Weather	53	Student Services	35
Institutional Purpose	4	Student Spouses	32
International Student Admissions	41	Student's Rights & Responsibilities	36
International Student Handbook	34	Student's Role in Campus Policy	37
International Students	32, 35, 55	Summer School	60
Introduction	21	Toll-free Phone Number	21
Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center	26	Townhouse Apartments	29
Ledford Student		Transfer of Credits	56
Center/Cannon Gymnasium	27	Veterans Benefits	45
Library	25	West Oak Apartments	29
LifeWay Campus Book Store	32	Withdrawal from Courses	57
Location of Seminary	21	Withdrawal from Enrollment	58
Lolley Hall	30	Women's Fellowship Day	34
Magnolia Hill	27	Worship on Campus	31
Manor House	27		
McDowell Townhouse Apartments	29		
Ministry Opportunities	31		

AREA MAP



Directions from the RDU Airport to Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
 Take Aviation Parkway to Interstate 540 East. Take the Wake Forest US1 North Exit. Follow US1 North (Capital Boulevard.) until you see signs for Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary (approx. 25 min.). Take Highway 98 Exit, turn right at light off ramp. Follow 98 East for 1.5 miles. Turn left (at traffic light) onto S. Wingate St. to Southeastern. Take first right to Stealey Hall



Notes



Notes



Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary STUDENT INFORMATION CARD

Name _____
Address (Last, First, MI) _____
City _____
State _____
City, State, Zip _____
Phone Number (include area code) _____
When do you plan to enter the ministry? (Month/Year) _____
E-mail Address _____
Would you like to be a member of a church? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Would you like to be a member of a seminary? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Please indicate your area of interest: ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Graduate
E-mail Address _____



Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary STUDENT INFORMATION CARD

Name _____
Address (Last, First, MI) _____
City _____
State _____
City, State, Zip _____
Phone Number (include area code) _____
When do you plan to enter the ministry? (Month/Year) _____
E-mail Address _____
Would you like to be a member of a church? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Would you like to be a member of a seminary? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Please indicate your area of interest: ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Graduate
E-mail Address _____



Notes



SOUTHEASTERN

Please send me additional information:



Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary STUDENT INFORMATION CARD



(Please Print)

Name (Last, First, M.I.) _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone Number (include area code) _____

When do you plan to enter the seminary? (Month/Year) _____

E-mail Address _____

Would you like for us to call to arrange a campus visit? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Would you like to: ☐ receive an application ☐ receive an catalog

Please indicate appropriate degree: ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Graduate

☐ Postgraduate



Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary STUDENT INFORMATION CARD



(Please Print)

Name (Last, First, M.I.) _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone Number (include area code) _____

When do you plan to enter the seminary? (Month/Year) _____

E-mail Address _____

Would you like for us to call to arrange a campus visit? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Would you like to: ☐ receive an application ☐ receive an catalog

Please indicate appropriate degree: ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Graduate

☐ Postgraduate

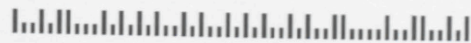


NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 44 WAKE FOREST, NC

Office of Admissions
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 1889
Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-9904



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 44 WAKE FOREST, NC

Office of Admissions
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 1889
Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-9904



1.800.284.9317
WWW.SEBTS.EDU

WWW.SEBTS.EDU
1.800.284.6317